

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
 - 1. Cleaning compounds.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.
 - 3. Glycol-water heat transfer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Test requirements and instructions on use of equipment/system: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 6 hours.
- C. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:
 - 1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.

- 3. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.
- C. Water analysis verification.
- D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.
- E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008.....National Electric Code (NEC)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.
- B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

- A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.
- B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.

- C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.
- D. Pot Feeder: By-pass type, complete with necessary shut off valves, drain and air release valves, and system connections, for introducing chemicals into system, cast iron or steel tank with funnel or large opening on top for easy chemical addition. Feeders shall be 18.9 L (five gallon) minimum capacity at 860 kPa (125 psig) minimum working pressure.
- E. Side stream Water Filter for Closed Loop Systems: Stainless steel housing, and polypropylene filter media. Filter media shall be compatible with antifreeze and water treatment chemicals used in the system. Replaceable filter cartridges for sediment removal service with minimum 20 micrometer particulate at 98 percent efficiency for approximately five (5) percent of system design flow rate. Filter cartridge shall have a maximum pressure drop of 13.8 kPa (2 psig) at design flow rate when clean, and maximum pressure drop of 172 kPa (25 psig) when dirty. A constant flow rate valve shall be provided in the piping to the filter. Inlet and outlet pressure gauges shall be provided to monitor filter condition.

2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.
- B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.

- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING for chemical treatment piping, installed as follows:
1. Provide a by-pass line around water meters and bleed off piping assembly. Provide ball valves to allow for bypassing, isolation, and servicing of components.
 2. Bleed off water piping with bleed off piping assembly shall be piped from pressure side of circulating water piping to a convenient drain. Bleed off connection to main circulating water piping shall be upstream of chemical injection nozzles.
 3. Provide piping for the flow assembly piping to the main control panel and accessories.
 - a. The inlet piping shall connect to the discharge side of the circulating water pump.
 - b. Provide inlet Y-strainer and ball valves to isolate and service main control panel and accessories.
 4. Install injection nozzles with corporation stops in the water piping serving the cooling tower downstream of the heat source.
 5. Provide piping for corrosion monitor rack per manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide ball valves to isolate and service rack.
 6. Provide installation supervision, start-up and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.
- D. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.
- E. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.
- F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.
- G. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.
- I. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, and relief systems.
 - 2. Exhaust duct with HEPA filters for Negative Pressure Isolation Room.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- C. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- G. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- H. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- I. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- J. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- K. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- L. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- M. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

N. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

O. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
 - 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 8. Flexible connections.

9. Instrument test fittings.

10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible

1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-06Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- E. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
 - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
 - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Operating Room Supply Air: All supply air ductwork on the upstream and downstream side of the terminal unit serving an operating room shall be

fabricated from welded stainless steel, including all components of the air distribution system up to and including the supply air outlet.

- E. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.): Provide for negative pressure isolation rooms.
 - 1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
 - 2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 1.0 mm (20 gage), Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 32 mm by 3.2 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) minimum at not more than 2.4 m (8 feet) spacing. Approved pre-manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.
- F. Round Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
 - 2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 - 3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
- G. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air

plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

- P. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- Q. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.
- R. Ductwork in excess of 620 cm² (96 square inches) shall be protected unless the duct has one dimension less than 150 mm (6 inches) if it passes through the areas listed below. Refer to the Mission Critical Physical Design Manual for VA Facilities. This applies to the following:
 - 1. Agent cashier spaces
 - 2. Perimeter partitions of caches
 - 3. Perimeter partitions of computer rooms
 - 4. Perimeter of a COOP sites
 - 5. Perimeter partitions of Entrances
 - 6. Security control centers (SCC)

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 - 1. Each duct mounted coil.
 - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
 - 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
 - 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
 - 2. For round ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

- B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.
- C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:
 1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
 2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.8 FIRE DOORS

Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 3 hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

2.9 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap

with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.11 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 18 inches above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.13 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK

Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.14 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Thermometer Supports:
 - 1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
 - 2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.15 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.16 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

2.17 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AFCV)

Refer to Section 23 36 00 / 23 82 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS / CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 - 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
 - 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Resident Engineer. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Resident Engineer.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Control Damper Installation:
 - 1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 - 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 - 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
 - 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Resident Engineer on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- J. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point

- b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:
 - 1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
 - 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
 - a. In-line centrifugal fans.
 - b. Tubular Centrifugal Fans.
 - c. Up-blast kitchen hood exhaust fans.
 - d. Utility fans and vent sets.
 - 3. Prefabricated roof curbs.
 - 4. Packaged exhaust air units.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Roof curbs.
- F. Belt guards.
- G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
 - 99-86.....Standards Handbook
 - 210-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

- 261-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
- 300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of
Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)
Apparatus
- D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
- D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test
- G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials
- G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic
Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- NFPA 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
- 37-07.....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food
Service Establishments
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-
HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY
ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish
to the Contractor.
- B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:
1. DWD1 fans: Arrangement 3.
 2. SWS1 fans: Arrangement 1, 3, 9 or 10.
- C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance
with AMCA standards.

1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
 2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
 3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
 4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
 5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
 6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
 7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
 9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for controller/motor combination requirements.
- D. In-line Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C3 thru 2.2.C9, provide minimum 18 Gauge galvanized steel housing with inlet and outlet flanges, backward inclined aluminum centrifugal fan wheel, bolted access door and supports as required. Motors shall be factory pre-wired to an external junction box.
- E. Tubular Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C2 thru 2.2.C9 provide;
1. Housings: Hot rolled steel, one-piece design, incorporating integral guide vanes, motor mounts, bolted access hatch and end flanges. Provide spun inlet bell and screen for unducted inlet and screen for unducted outlet. Provide welded steel, flanged inlet and outlet cones for ducted connection. Provide mounting legs or suspension brackets

as required for support. Guide vanes shall straighten the discharge air pattern to provide linear flow.

- F. Utility Fans, Vent Sets and Small Capacity Fans: Class 1 design, arc welded housing, spun intake cone. Applicable construction specification, paragraphs A and C, for centrifugal fans shall apply for wheel diameters 300 mm (12 inches) and larger. Requirement for AMCA seal is waived for wheel diameters less than 300 mm (12 inches) and housings may be cast iron.

2.3 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast or up-blast type as indicated.
- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self acting back draft damper.
- D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.
- E. Prefabricated Roof Curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.
- F. Up-blast Type: Top discharge exhaust, motor out of air stream.

2.4 PACKAGED EXHAUST AIR UNITS

- A. See Equipment Schedules..
- B. Provide easy access to motor and drive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.

- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.
- G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating and Cooling Coils pressure ratings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
 - 2. Air flow control valves.
- C. Samples: Provide one typical air terminal unit for approval by the Resident Engineer. This unit will be returned to the Contractor after all similar units have been shipped and deemed acceptable at the job site.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
880-08.....Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98
incorporated into standard posted 15th December
2002
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C 665-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame
Construction and Manufactured Housing

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Coils:
1. Surgical Suite AHU: Provide copper fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils serving surgical suite.
 2. All Air-Handling Units: Provide aluminum fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils.
 3. Water Heating Coils:
 - a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
 - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
 - c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
 - d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
 - e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
 - f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).

- g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
- h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.
- B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
- C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.
- D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 (HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS).

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

- A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.
- B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 566 Liters/second (1,200 CFM) with the exception of operating rooms, which shall be served by a single air terminal unit at a maximum of 1,250 Liters/second (3,000 CFM).
- C. Sound Power Levels:
Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment). Equipment schedule (...) shall show the sound power levels in all octave bands. Terminal sound attenuators shall be provided, as required, to meet the intent of the design.
- D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Air terminal units serving the operating

rooms and Cystoscopy rooms shall be fabricated without lining. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTM C 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 13 mm (1/2 IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material. No lining material is permitted in the boxes serving operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms.
 2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
 3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
 4. Octopus connector: Factory installed, lined air distribution terminal. Provide where flexible duct connections are shown on the drawings connected directly to terminals. Provide butterfly-balancing damper, with locking means in connectors with more than one outlet. Octopus connectors and flexible connectors are not permitted in the Surgical Suite.
- E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).
- F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.

- G. Provide static pressure tubes.
- H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

2.3 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV)

- A. Airflow control device shall be a venturi valve type air flow control valve.
- B. Pressure independent over a 150 Pa-750 Pa (0.6 inch WG - 3.0 inch WG) drop across valve.
- C. Volume control accurate to plus or minus 5% of airflow over an airflow turndown range of 16 to 1. No minimum entrance or exit duct diameters shall be required to ensure accuracy or pressure independence.
- D. Response time to change in command signal and duct static pressure within three seconds.
- E. 16 gauge spun aluminum valve body and control device with continuous welded seam and 316 stainless steel shaft and shaft support brackets. Pressure independent springs shall be stainless steel. Shaft bearing surfaces shall be Teflon or polyester.
- F. Constant volume units:
 - 1. Actuator to be factory mounted to the valve.
 - 2. Closed loop control of airflow by way of flow feedback signal with less than 1 second response time.
 - 3. Shaft positioned using direct potentiometer measurement to produce a linear factory calibrated feedback.
 - 4. The maximum and minimum airflows shall be as scheduled.
- G. Certification:
 - 1. Control device: factory calibrated to airflows detailed on plans using NIST traceable air stations and instrumentation having a combined accuracy of plus or minus 1% of signal over the entire range of measurement.
 - 2. Electronic airflow control devices: further calibrated and their accuracy verified to plus or minus 5% of signal at a minimum of eight different airflows across the full operating range of the device.
 - 3. All airflow control devices: individually marked with device specific, factory calibration data to include: tag number, serial

number, model number, eight point characterization information (for electronic devices), and quality control inspection numbers.

H. Airflow measuring devices and airflow control devices that are not venturi valves (e.g., Pitot tube, flow cross, air bar, orifice ring, vortex shedder, etc.) are acceptable, provided the following conditions are met:

1. They meet the performance and construction characteristics stated throughout this section of the specification.
2. Suppliers of airflow control devices or airflow measuring devices requiring minimum duct diameters: provide revised duct layouts showing the required straight duct runs upstream and downstream of these devices.
3. Supplier of the airflow control system: submit coordination drawings reflecting these changes and include static pressure loss calculations as part of submittal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times.
Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Cloth shades are specified in this section. Window shades shall be furnished complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY: Wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.
- B. Section 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD AND GYPSUM SHEATHING: Coordination with gypsum board assemblies for installation of shade pockets, closures and related accessories.
- C. Section 09 51 00 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS: Coordination with acoustical ceiling systems for installation of shade pockets, closures and related accessories.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Roller shade manufacturer shall provide evidence that the manufacture of blinds are a major product, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701-99 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.
- D. Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.
- E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up (manual shades only) of one roller shade assembly for evaluation of mounting, appearance and accessories. Locate mock-up in window designated by Architect. Do not proceed with remaining work until, mock-up is accepted by Architect.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:

1. Shade cloth, each type, 600 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for: Cloth and window shades.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller, Slat, Cord, and Accessories
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99 (R2004).....Stainless and heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
B221/B221M-07.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
D648-07.....Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position
D1784 Rev.A-06.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Roller Shade Hardware, Chain and Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: MechoShade Systems, Inc.; 42-03 35th Street, Long Island City, NY 11101. ASD. Tel: (718) 729-2020. Fax: (718) 729-2941. Email: info@mechoshade.com, www.mechoshade.com.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 33 23.

2.2 APPLICATIONS/SCOPE

- A. Roller Shade Schedule:

1. Shade Type 1: Manual operating, chain drive, sunscreen roller shades in all exterior windows of rooms and spaces included in the scope of work on the third floor. Also include window shades on all existing exterior windows in both Classroom 325 and ICU/Surgery Waiting 326.

2.3 SHADE CLOTH

- A. Visually Transparent Single-Fabric Shadecloth: MechoShade Systems, Inc., ThermoVeil group, single thickness non-raveling 0.030-inch (0.762 mm) thick vinyl fabric, woven from 0.018-inch (0.457 mm) diameter extruded vinyl yarn comprising of 21 percent polyester and 79 percent reinforced vinyl, in colors selected from manufacturer's available range.
 1. Extra - Dense Linear Weave "0900 series", 0-1 percent visually translucent linear weave pattern.
 2. Color to be 0911 Porcelain.

2.4 SHADE BAND

- A. Shade Bands: Construction of shade band includes the fabric, the hem weight, hem-pocket, shade roller tube, and the attachment of the shade band to the roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets are not acceptable.
 1. Hem Pockets and Hem Weights: Fabric hem pocket with RF-welded seams (including welded ends) and concealed hem weights. Hem weights shall be of appropriate size and weight for shade band. Hem weight shall be continuous inside a sealed hem pocket. Hem pocket construction and hem weights shall be similar, for all shades within one room.
 2. Shade band and Shade Roller Attachment:
 - a. Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection. Roller tubes less than 1.55 inch (39.37 mm) in diameter for manual shades are not acceptable.
 - b. Provide for positive mechanical engagement with drive / brake mechanism.
 - c. Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube.
 - d. Mounting spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.

- e. Any method of attaching shade band to roller tube that requires the use of: adhesive, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets are not acceptable.

2.5 SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate units to completely fill existing openings from head to sill and jamb-to-jamb, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- B. Fabricate shade cloth to hang flat without buckling or distortion. Fabricate with heat-sealed trimmed edges to hang straight without curling or raveling. Fabricate unguided shade cloth to roll true and straight without shifting sideways more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in either direction per 8 feet (2438 mm) of shade height due to warp distortion or weave design. Fabricate hem as follows:
Bottom hem weights.
- C. Provide battens in standard shades as required to assure proper tracking and uniform rolling of the shade bands. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the width-to-height (W:H) ratios shall not exceed manufacturer's standards or, in absence of such standards, shall be responsible for establishing appropriate standards to assure proper tracking and rolling of the shade cloth within specified standards. Battens shall be roll-formed stainless steel or tempered steel, as required.
- D. For railroaded shade bands, provide seams in railroaded multi-width shade bands as required to meet size requirements and in accordance with seam alignment as acceptable to Architect. Seams shall be properly located. Furnish battens in place of plain seams when the width, height, or weight of the shade exceeds manufacturer's standards. In absence of such standards, assure proper use of seams or battens as required to, and assure the proper tracking of the railroaded multi-width shade bands.
- E. Provide battens for railroaded shades when width-to-height (W:H) ratios meet or exceed manufacturer's standards. In absence of manufacturer's standards, be responsible for proper use and placement of battens to assure proper tracking and roll of shade bands.

2.6 COMPONENTS

- A. Access and Material Requirements:
 - 1. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.

2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.

B. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware and Brackets:

1. Provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change.
2. Provide hardware capable for installation of a removable fascia, for both regular and/or reverse roll, which shall be installed without exposed fastening devices of any kind.
3. Provide shade hardware system that allows for removable regular and/or reverse roll fascias to be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind.
4. Provide shade hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands (multi-banded shades) by a single chain operator, subject to manufacturer's design criteria. Connectors shall be offset to assure alignment from the first to the last shade band.
5. Provide shade hardware system that allows multi-banded manually operated shades to be capable of smooth operation when the axis is offset a maximum of 6 degrees on each side of the plane perpendicular to the radial line of the curve, for a 12 degrees total offset.
6. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. Friction fit connectors for drive mechanism connection to shade roller tube are not acceptable
7. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.
8. Drive Bracket / Brake Assembly:
 - a. MechoShade Drive Bracket model M5 shall be fully integrated with all MechoShade accessories, including, but not limited to: SnapLoc fascia, room darkening side / sill channels, center supports and connectors for multi-banded shades.
 - b. M5 drive sprocket and brake assembly shall rotate and be supported on a welded 3/8 inch (9.525 mm) steel pin.
 - c. The brake shall be an over-running clutch design which disengages to 90 percent during the raising and lowering

- of a shade. The brake shall withstand a pull force of 50 lbs. (22 kg) in the stopped position.
- d. The braking mechanism shall be applied to an oil-impregnated hub on to which the brake system is mounted. The oil impregnated hub design includes an articulated brake assembly, which assures a smooth, non-jerky operation in raising and lowering the shades. The assembly shall be permanently lubricated. Products that require externally applied lubrication and or not permanently lubricated are not acceptable.
 - e. The entire M5 assembly shall be fully mounted on the steel support bracket, and fully independent of the shade tube assembly, which may be removed and reinstalled without effecting the roller shade limit adjustments.
 - f. Drive Chain: #10 qualified stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. (41 kg) minimum breaking strength. Nickel plate chain shall not be accepted.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fascia:

- 1. Continuous removable extruded aluminum fascia that attaches to shade mounting brackets without the use of adhesives, magnetic strips, or exposed fasteners.
- 2. Fascia shall be able to be installed across two or more shade bands in one piece.
- 3. Fascia shall fully conceal brackets, shade roller and fabric on the tube.
- 4. Provide bracket / fascia end caps where mounting conditions expose outside of roller shade brackets.
- 5. Notching of Fascia for manual chain shall not be acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.
- B. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.
- C. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Engage Installer to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain roller shade systems.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. Seismic restraints shall be designed and installed to resist total design forces prescribed in ASCE 7, Chapter 13 as amended by publication H-18-8, Seismic Design Requirements, Department of Veteran Affairs. Use seismic parameters indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 033000, Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 051200, Structural Steel Framing.
- C. Section 055000, Metal Fabrications.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - 1. Have seismic-force-restraint details and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer with demonstrated proficiency in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural

engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.

2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Resident Engineer.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.

B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
3. Pipe contents.
4. Structural framing.
5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
7. Location of all seismic bracing.
8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression). Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.

- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
 - 1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 - 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 - 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
 - 4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements (AC 193, November 2010) or ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (AC 308, May 2008).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 355.2-07.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (2005)
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-05.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - A307 (REV A-07).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - A325-07.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 - A325M-05.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric].

- A490-06.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
- A490M (REV A-04).....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric].
- A500/A500M-07.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- A501-07.....Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
- A615/A615M-07.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- A992/A992M (REV A-06)...Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing.
- A996/A996M (REV A-06)...Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements.
- E. International Building Code (IBC) 2009 Edition.
- F. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, December 2010.
- G. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG).
- H. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
- Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 2008 Edition and Addendum.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC 2009.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:
1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
 3. Gas and medical piping less than 1 inch inside diameter.
 4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
 5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
 6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.

7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36 or A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A307.

2.2 POST INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS:

- A. Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements (AC 193, November 2010).
- B. Adhesive Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (AC 308, May 2008).

2.3 SUPPORT AND FRAMING CHANNELS

- A. Carbon Steel Framing Channel:
 1. Material: Rolled, mild strip steel, 12 gauge, ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 33.
 2. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- B. Stainless Steel Framing Channel: Rolled, ASTM A167, Type 316 stainless steel, 12 gauge.
- C. Manufacturers:
 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 2. Unistrut Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the required seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the published load capacity of the

anchor. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.

2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- D. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- E. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120-percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60-percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
- F. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Install equipment with anchorage and bracing as required to withstand design earthquake forces.

3.5 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.
- B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.6 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.7 FACADES AND GLAZING

- A. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.
- B. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.8 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

- A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.
- B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 21 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Excavation and Backfill: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Concrete and Grout: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Building Components for Attachment of Hangers: // Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. // //Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING. //
- F. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- I. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- J. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- K. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- L. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
 - 2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
 - 3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- C. Guaranty: In GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- D. Supports for sprinkler piping shall be in conformance with NFPA E.
Supports for standpipe shall be in conformance with NFPA 14.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 1. Equipment and materials identification.
 2. Fire-stopping materials.
 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- C. Coordination Drawings: // Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. // Provide details of the following.
 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 2. Interstitial space.
 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 4. Pipe sleeves.
 5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- D. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
 - E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-96.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 101-97.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- B. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- C. Valve Tags and Lists:
 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.6 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of

windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.

C. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Install gages, valves, and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

E. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut

opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

- F. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- G. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- H. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.3 LUBRICATION

Field check and lubricate equipment requiring lubrication prior to initial operation.

3.4 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.6 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The following Fire Suppression systems will be commissioned:
1. Fire Protection System for the First Floor with modifications and additions.
 2. Fire Protection System for the Second Floor with modifications and additions.
 3. Fire Protection System for the Second Floor with modifications and additions.
 4. Fire Protection System for the Mechanical Penthouse.
 5. Class 1 standpipes added as part of this work.

Adiitions

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the

Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 21 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 except for specified exceptions.
- B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet system complete and ready for operation, for all portions of Building including the // penthouse.
- C. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Treatment of penetrations through rated enclosures.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES.
- F. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM, Connection to fire alarm of flow switches, pressure switches and valve supervisory switches.
- G. Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of Idaho fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA.
- C. Submittals: Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Material submittals shall be approved

prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide index referencing the appropriate specification section. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
 - a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractors license.
 - b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 13. Include a site plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturers Data Sheets:
 - a. For backflow preventers, provide flow test curves from UL, FM, or the Foundation for Hydraulic Research and Cross-Connection Control to verify pressure loss calculations.
 - b. Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets: Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
5. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. One complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the waterflow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment.
 - b. Complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance instructions on replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.

- c. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13.
 - d. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.
 - e. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.
- D. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Recommendations in appendices shall be treated as requirements.
- 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
 - 2. Sprinkler Protection: To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, Elevator Shafts, Elevator Machine Rooms, Refrigeration Service Rooms, Repair Shops.
 - c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchens, kitchen storage areas, retail stores, retail store storage rooms, storage areas, building management storage, boiler plants, energy centers, warehouse spaces, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).
 - d. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified.
 - 3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
 - 4. Zoning:
 - a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge.

- b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.
- c. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify the latest
edition of NFPA codes and standards.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 13-2010.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 101-2009.....Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and
Structures (Life Safety Code)
 - 170-2009.....Fire Safety Symbols

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Protection Equipment Directory - 20-1

- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
 - Approval Guide - Current

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler systems in accordance with NFPA 13. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Valves in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- C. The wet system control valve shall be a listed indicating type valve. Control valve shall be UL Listed and FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI. (No Substitutions Allowed).

2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved. Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval.
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13

2.5 SPRINKLER CABINET

Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each system. Locate adjacent to the riser. Sprinkler heads shall be installed in center of tile or center to center.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS/HYDRAULIC PLACARDS

Plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Enter pertinent data for each system on the hydraulic placard.

2.7 SWITCHES:

- A. Contain in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.
- C. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.9 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13.

2.10 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Supports, hangers, etc., of an approved pattern placement to conform to NFPA 13. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the requirements set forth in NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application. Hangers or supports not specifically listed for service shall be designed and bear the seal of a professional engineer.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

2.12 ANTIFREEZE SOLUTION

Antifreeze solution shall be compatible with potable water supply in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Install concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Locate piping in stairways as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel, and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). To prevent an obstruction to egress, provide piping clearances in accordance with NFPA 101.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
- F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow switch and adjacent valves in easily accessible locations.
- G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in conformance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.
- H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.
- I. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls,

floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- J. Provide pressure gauge at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- K. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- L. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- M. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each sectional control valve where there is a zone water flow switch.
- N. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- O. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve in occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) or his designated representative.
- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COTR/Resident Engineer to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COTR/Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- F. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING, Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- G. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- I. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- J. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- L. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION.
- N. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC.
- O. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- P. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT .
- Q. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology

and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.

2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the RE/COTR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Fire stopping materials.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed

until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.

2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,
Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture
SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators
- F. International Code Council, (ICC):
IBC-09,International Building Code
IPC-09,International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered,

without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.
- B. Special Requirements:
 - 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 - 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket.
 - b. Other wiring to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
 - 4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 - 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor

requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.

- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.6 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, "inverter duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. //
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as pumps, tanks, coils, air separators etc. shall be identified.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
 - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.8 FIRE STOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.10 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, and SECTION 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, SECTION 13 05 41 requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the Resident Engineer in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
 - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

- i. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
 - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 - 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 - 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- K. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.

- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- F. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/COTR where working area space is limited.
 2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.
 3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
 - J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
 - K. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC
 - L. Work in Existing Building:
 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 - M. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
 - N. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.

- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized

- to match equipment mounted thereon plus 100 mm (4 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
 4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to RE/COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the RE/COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. Cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The existing Emergency Department shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties during phasing of construction. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness to all area's surrounding the immediate construction area. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to

accumulate outside the construction area. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of the VA Medical Center. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.

2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified

prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to RE/COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article,
INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection of motors: Section
- C. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Motor Control Centers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, power factor, current as a function of speed, current efficiency, speed as a function of load, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
 - 3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data shall be submitted simultaneously with the shop drawings.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, four copies of the following certification shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) shall form a part of this

specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-07.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-01.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection,
Installation and Use of Electric Motors and
Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:

- a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
- b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.

2. Three phase:

- a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
- c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
- d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
- e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

C. Number of phases shall be as follows:

- 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
- 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
- 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

- D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- F. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
 - 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
 - 4. All motors in hazardous locations shall be approved for the application and meet the Class and Group as required by the area classification.
- G. Electrical Design Requirements
 - 1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
 - 2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of class B, 130° C (266° F).
 - 3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80° C (176° F).
 - 4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
 - 5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted.
 - 6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA standards publication MG 1, Part 30, Application considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable voltage or Adjustable frequency controls, or both, or Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.
- H. Mechanical Design Requirements
 - 1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum of 26,280 hours L-10 life at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors.
 - 2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30% of normal down thrust.

3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 0.15 inch per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5° C (41° F) above ambient temperature.
11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.
- I. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- J. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 Horsepower) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts (one horsepower) or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

K. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be installed unless the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves.
 2. Backflow Preventers.
 3. Pressure Reducing Valves.
 4. Backwater Valves
 5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A536-84 (R 2004)
Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003)...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1012-02.....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
IPC-06 (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
SP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)

SP-70-06.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends.

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose

SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

F. Shut-off:

1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

- a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,
- b. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- c. 100 mm (DN100) (4 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS-SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A 126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and above
 - 2) Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.
 - 3) Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa

(200 psig). The valve materials shall be polyamide coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated

2. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

C. Balancing:

1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT ($\frac{1}{4}$ " NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.
2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 862 kPa (125 psi) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1207 kPa (175) at 121 deg C (250 deg F).

D. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
2. Larger than 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches and larger):
 - a. Check valves shall be class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating

of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A 126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.

E. Globe:

1. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B 62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, TPFPE or TFE disc, malleable iron hand wheel.
2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, malleable iron handwheel.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.
- B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
 1. Sterilizers.
 2. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
 3. Water make up to heating systems, chilled water system, and similar equipment consuming water.
 4. Water service entrance from loop system.
 5. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001
 - a. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
 - b. Disposers.
 - c. Showers (telephone type).
 - d. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
- C. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated

duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.

- D. The atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be either cast bronze. All internal polymers shall be NSF listed. The seat disc elastomer shall be silicone. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable.
- E. The double check detector backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1048 and supply with full port OS&Y gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 276. The seat disc elastomers shall be EPDM. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Plumbing systems will be commissioned:

1. Domestic Hot Water Systems (steam-to-hot water converters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls).
2. Medical Gas Systems (Medical Gas Alarm System).
3. Sewage Ejection Pumps (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).
4. Chemical Waste System & Equipment (Waste storage tanks or sumps, controls and alarms, pumps and motors - if applicable).
5. Process Water Systems (Controls, piping, tanks and casings, gages and instruments, pumps, motors, and Variable Speed Drives - if applicable for reverse osmosis (RO) and deionized water (DI) systems).
6. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures (Showers, eye wash stations, water tempering valves, instruments and gages)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not

accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident

Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans.
Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and
Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Pipe Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-1427C.....Sodium Hypochlorite Solution
 - A-A-59617.....Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe
Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.4-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.9-01.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.11-01.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded ANSI/ASME
 - B16.12-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME

- B16.15-85(R 1994).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings ANSI/ASME
- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME
Element ANSI/ASME
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
- A53-02.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
Welded and Seamless
- A74-03.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- A183-83(R1998).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A312-03.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe
- A536-84(R1999) E1.....Ductile Iron Castings
- A733-03.....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
- B32-03.....Solder Metal
- B61-02.....Steam or Bronze Castings
- B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75-99(Rev A).....Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-03.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B584-00.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General
Applications Revision A
- B687-99.....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C564-03.....Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings
- D2000-01.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D4101-03b.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
Materials
- D2447-93.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and
80, Based on Outside Diameter
- D2564-94.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- D2665-94 Revision A.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain,
Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
- D4101-03b.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
Materials

- E1120.....Standard Specification For Liquid Chlorine
- E1229.....Standard Specification For Calcium Hypochlorite
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-03/ A21.10-03.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings - 75 mm
thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for Water
and other liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C151-00/ A21.51-02.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal
Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other
Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C203-02.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied AWWA/ ANSI
- C651-99.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-92.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- G. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors
(PHCC):
- National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996
- H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):
- Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000
- IS6-93.....Installation Standard
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- J. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1001-02.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
- 1018-01.....Performance for trap seal primer valve-water
supply fed
- 1020-04.....Vacuum Breakers, Anti-Siphon, Pressure Type
- K. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor
- SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material
requirements agree with applicable
requirements specified in the referenced
Applicable Publications. Update and
specify only that which applies to the
project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless, steel ASTM A312, schedule 10 may be used.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints.
 - 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
 - 3. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
- C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ANSI B16.9.
 - 2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASTM A403. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or Malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
- D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.
- G. Dialysis Water Piping:

1. Polypropylene, ASTM D4101, Schedule 80 pressure pipe with dimensions in conformance with ASTM D2447, but without additions of modifiers, plasticizers, colorants, stabilizers or lubricants. This virgin unplasticized pipe and fittings shall transport 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Provide socket fusion joints.
2. Polyethylene, food and medical grade, capable of transporting 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Processed by continuous compression molding without the addition of fillers, polymer modifiers or processing aids. Uniform color with no cracks, flaws, blisters or other imperfections in appearance. Provide heat fusion butt welded joints. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, provide continuous channel support under all horizontal piping.

2.2 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
 2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
 4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. Mechanical Rooms: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.
- B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.
- C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.
- C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.5 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.7 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.
- B. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229, or Fed. Spec. AA-1427C, grade B.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved Dow Corning No. 11 silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Unit shall be as manufactured by Precision Plumbing Products Inc., Watts or Sioux Chief. Provide water hammer arrestors at all solenoid valves, at all groups of two or more flush valves, at all quick opening or closing valves, and at all medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:
 - 1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.

3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the 2009 International Plumbing Code.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
6. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

7. Penetrations:

- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
- 1. Domestic Water:
 - a. Where possible, grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers. All unnecessary traps in circulating lines shall be avoided.
 - b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. Dialysis Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use either liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- E. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealant products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A112.6.3-01 (R 2007)....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.
 - B16.4-06.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings
Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and
250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (R 2004)....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process

A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
Seamless

A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings

A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B306-02.....*Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube*
(DWV)

B584-06a.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

C564-03a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-04E1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
Fittings

D2665-08.....*Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl*
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings

D. International Code Council:

IPC-2009.....International Plumbing Code

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent
Piping Applications

310-04.....Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary

and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water
Supplied

G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. pipe buried in or in contact with earth
 - b. sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
 - c. interior waste and vent piping above grade.
2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
 - 2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 - 3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
 - 4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
 - 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 - 2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt

sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent

providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. See Plumbing Fixture Schedule.

2.6 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

- A. Trap Primer: The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 5.98 kPa (125 psig) and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.
 - 1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be 15 mm or DN15 (NPS ½ inch)
 - 2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
 - 3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
 - 4. The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.
 - 5. The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

2.9 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting

that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the 2009 International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends.
Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

- L. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- M. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- C. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- D. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the 2009 International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated

copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (½ inch) rod.
 - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (¾ inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 - 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
 - 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 - 8. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 - 9. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

K. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm or DN 100 (4 inches) and larger	1%

2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.4 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
 1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to

- a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
 3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Roof Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A112.21.2m-83.....Roof Drains
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300. B16.9-07 Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings
 - B16.11-05.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded B16.12-98 (R 2006) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

- B16.15-06).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and
250
- B16.18-01 (R 2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.22-01 (R 2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47-99 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
- A53-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
- A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
- A183-03).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
- A312-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe
- A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- A733-03.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples
- B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Bronze
Castings
- B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- B306-02.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)
- B584-08.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- B687-99.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C564-06a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

- D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
- D4101-07.....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D2447-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)
Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on
Outside Diameter
- D2564-04e1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
Fittings
- D2665-07.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- F. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2009.....International Plumbing Code
- G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent
Piping Applications
- 310-04.....Couplings for Use in Connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and
Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-99.....Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt
Welding For General Purpose
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

- A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:
1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.

- b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
 - c. Interior storm piping above grade.
 - d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
- 2. The cast iron storm Pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
- 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
- 4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with leak and oakum.
- B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground.
 - 1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
 - 2. The Copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
 - 3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.
- C. Roof drain piping in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear erring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
 - 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 - 2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple comply with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive polyethylene.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts where shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above

the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.

- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Roof Drains: See Plumbing Fixture Schedule
- B. Expansion Joints: Expansions joints shall be heavy cast iron with cast brass or copper expansion sleeve having smooth bearing surface working freely against a packing ring held in place and under pressure of a bolted gland ring, forming a water and air tight flexible joint. Asbestos packing is prohibited.
- C. Downspout Nozzle: See Plumbing Fixture Schedule

2.5 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the 2009 International Plumbing code and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.

- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 1.22 m (4 feet) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep $\frac{1}{4}$ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and $\frac{1}{8}$ bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- C. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- D. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International plumbing code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates shall have the following characteristics:
 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.

3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
 5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 7. Roller shall be cast iron.
 8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gage steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- H. Miscellaneous Materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Storm Water Drain and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm (4 inches) (4	1%

inches) and larger	
--------------------	--

3.5 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
 - 1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
 - 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
 - 3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Flush panel access doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Through bolts: Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor
Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-08Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.2M-03.....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for
Residential Use)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2010Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and
Shapes
WW-P-541-E/GENPlumbing Fixtures with Amendment 1

- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM
AMP 500-505
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual
Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination
Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control
Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings
- F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)/American National Standards
Institute (ANSI):
61-2009Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
- G. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and
Surfaces
- H. Environmental Protection Agency EPA PL 93-523 1974; A 1999) Safe
Drinking Water Act.
- I. International Building Code, ICC IPBC 2009.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
 - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
 - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.2 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Resident Engineer.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Psychiatric Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.4 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
 - 1. Capable of restricting flow from 95 ml/s to 110 ml/s (1.5 gpm to 1.7 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 170 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
 - 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psi and 80 psi).
 - 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.5 CARRIERS

- A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction steel plate as detailed on drawing.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

- A. See Plumbing Fixture Schedule

2.7 LAVATORIES

- A. See Plumbing Fixture Schedule

2.8 SINKS

- A. See Plumbing Fixture Schedule

2.9 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

- A. See Plumbing Fixture Schedule

2.10 SHOWER BATH FIXTURE

- A. See Plumbing Fixture Schedule

2.11 HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. See Plumbing Fixture Schedule

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

3.2 CLEANING

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 62 00
VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Vacuum Systems: This section describes the labor, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of piped medical vacuum systems and medical vacuum and waste anesthesia gas disposal systems (WAGD). Medical vacuum and WAGD systems shall be installed started, tested, and ready for use. The scope of work shall include all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets and inlets, rough ins, ceiling services, gages and alarms including low voltage wiring. Match existing station inlet terminal connections.
- B. Coordinate with owner retained verifier for final verification of the systems. Make corrections as required, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Alarm interface with ECC.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
- F. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Control wiring.
- G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.
- H. Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS: Prefabricated bedside patient units.
- I. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and Healthcare Gases and Vacuum Alarms.
- J. SECTION 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Piping and Equipment:

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall include with submittals an affidavit attesting to compliance with all relevant paragraphs of NFPA 99 most recent edition. Personnel assembling medical vacuum and WAGD system shall meet NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11 "Qualification of Installers" and hold medical gas endorsements as under ASSE 6010. The Contractor shall furnish documentation attesting that all installed piping materials were purchased cleaned and complied with the requirements of NFPA 99 5.1.10.1 and 5.1.10.2. Electrical Control systems and Medical vacuum Alarms are to be UL listed as assemblies with label affixed. Medical vacuum and WAGD controls are to be wired in accordance with NEC.
- B. Equipment Installer: The equipment installer shall show documentation proving that the personnel installing the equipment meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Installers. Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing medical gas equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects. The equipment install shall perform the following coordination functions:
 - 1. Coordinate with other trades to ensure timely installations and avoid conflicts and interferences.
 - 2. Work with the metal stud partition installer and/or mason to ensure anchors, sleeves and similar items are provided in sufficient time to avoid delays; chases and openings are properly sized and prepared.
 - 3. Coordinate with VA to ensure medical vacuum inlets in walls and all equipment is provided by the same Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer satisfactory to the owner.
 - 4. The contractor shall coordinate with the Medical Vacuum System Verifier to deliver a complete, tested medical gas installation ready for owner's use.
- D. Equipment Supplier: The Equipment supplier shall demonstrate evidence of installing equivalent product at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Names and addresses where the product is installed shall be submitted for verification.
- E. Medical Gas System Testing Organization: The Medical vacuum verifier shall show documentation proving that the medical gas verifier meet the

standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas Ssystem Verifiers. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

- F. Names of three projects where testing of vacuum systems has been performed by the testing agency shall be provided. The name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification shall be included in the documentation.
- G. The testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project shall be submitted. In the testing agency's procedure documentation, include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references shall be submitted.
- H. Installation and Start-up: The manufacturer shall provide factory authorized representatives to review the installation and perform the initial startup of the system. The factory authorized representatives shall submit a report to the construction administrator and to the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all corrections identified by the factory authorized representative.
- I. Certification: The Final inspection documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.
- J. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2009 provided on compact disk.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Complete specifications for the product intended to be installed, dimensional drawings, and wiring schematics.
 - 2. Package drawing indicating package style, dimensions when complete, method of disassembly and sizes of subsections for rigging and installation.
 - 3. Piping.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Inlet and outlet cocks
 - 6. Valve cabinets.
 - 7. Gages.
 - 8. Station inlets, and rough in assemblies.
 - 9. Ceiling services.
 - 10. Alarm controls and panels.
 - 11. Vacuum switches.
 - 12. Vacuum bottle brackets.
- C. Station Inlets: A letter from manufacturer shall be submitted stating that inlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Inlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.
- D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
- E. A notarized affidavit from the verifier stating that the verifier undertakes to verify this project and thus agrees to disqualify themselves from supplying any equipment which will be included in the scope of their verification. No verifier who supplies equipment shall be permitted to verify that equipment. Statement declaring that the vacuum system manufacturer has no fiduciary interest in the verifier and that the verifier is not an agent or representative of the vacuum

system manufacturer. Statement declaring that the contractor has no fiduciary interest in the third party verifier and that the third party verifier has no fiduciary interest in the contractor.

1.5 TRAINING

- A. The services of a competent instructor shall be provided for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the vacuum systems, on the dates requested by COTR.
- B. The other training requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS shall be coordinated with the above paragraph

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A13.1-2007.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.22-01 (R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B40.1-(2006)..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B819-00.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - Section IX-04.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - AWS A5.8/A5.8M-2004.....Brazing Filler Metal
 - AWS B2.2-91.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)
- F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):
 - P-9-92.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ICS-6-(1993, R 2006)....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70(2007).....National Electric Code
 - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities with 2005 errata
- I. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)
- J. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):
 - MSS-SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose

MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy
Solder Pressure Fittings

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty will be expressly complete, include all components of the system and be the responsibility of the vacuum system manufacturer of record only. Warranties limiting the responsibility of the vacuum system for any system component or which pass through to another manufacturer are not acceptable.
- B. Warranties shall include on site repairs including travel, labor and parts. Warranties requiring return of equipment for adjustment are not acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. One Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer shall supply the medical vacuum system(s) to include outlets, valves and gauges, valve boxes, alarm panels, manifolds, medical air, medical oxygen, carbon dioxide, medical vacuum and WAGD sources.

2.2 PIPING

- A. Copper Tubing: Copper tubing shall be type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ANSI B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. The copper tubing size designated reflects nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".
- B. Brazing Alloy: The brazing alloy shall comply with AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 537 °C (1000 °F) melting temperature. Flux shall be strictly prohibited for copper to copper connections.
- C. Screw Joints: Screw joints shall use polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.
- D. Memory metal couplings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than that of a brazed joint.
- E. Piping identification labels shall be applied at time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Ball: Ball valves shall be in line, other than zone valves in cabinets.

1. Sixty five millimeter or DN65 (2 1/2 inches) and smaller: Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.
 2. Eighty millimeter or DN80 to 100 millimeter or DN100 (3" to 4" inches): Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.
- B. Zone valve in cabinet shall be ball valve with bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG, cold, non shock gas working pressure or vacuum service to 29 inch Hg, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Tubing extensions, factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service shall be provided. A 3 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port shall be provided for a 50mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick on labels. Valves shall be in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background	WHITE
Evacuation (Waste Gas)	White letters on purple background	PURPLE

2.4 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Valve cabinets shall be flush mounted, commercially available item for use with medical gas services, constructed from steel not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or extruded aluminum not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gage). The valve cabinets shall be rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate all valve(s) and fittings indicated. Holes shall be predrilled to receive pipe connections. These pipe connections shall be made outside of the valve box. Anchors shall be provided to secure cabinet to wall construction. Openings in cabinet shall be sealed to be dust tight. Bottom of cabinet shall be located 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above finished floor.
- B. Engraved rigid plastic identification plate shall be mounted on the wall above or adjacent to the cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Inscriptions shall be provided on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS." The final wording must be approved by the VA project manager.
- C. Cover plate: The cover plate shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. A cover window shall be provided of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. The following shall be permanently painted or stenciled on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVES ONLY, SHUT OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. The valve cabinet shall be configured such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have a pressure gauge upstream of valve and this pressure gauge shall be inside valve box.
- D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment

separately. Each cabinet shall serve no more than one smoke compartment.

2.5 GAGES

A. Vacuum Gages:

1. For vacuum line adjacent to source equipment the vacuum gages shall comply with ANSI B40.1, vacuum gage type, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), gage listed for vacuum, accurate to within 2-1/2 percent, with metal case. The vacuum gage range shall be 0 to-100 kPa (0-30 inches Hg). Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Label shall be for vacuum service. A gage cock shall be installed. Compound gages shall be installed for Vacuum system.

2.7 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be for designated service, consisting of a quick coupler, quick disconnect type with inlet supply tube.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure.
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch vale with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.
6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPUs) shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein.
7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

2.8 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure. Threaded DISS connector shall be per CGA standards
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) 10 mm outside diameter (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch vale with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.
6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU's before initial test specified herein.
7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

2.9 STATION INLET ROUGH-IN

- A. Station inlet rough in shall be Flush mounted, and protected against corrosion. Rough in shall be anchored securely to unit or wall construction.
- B. The modular cover plate shall be constructed from die cast plate, two piece .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, secured to rough in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws. The latch mechanism shall be designed for one handed, singe thrust mounting and one handed fingertip release of secondary equipment.

- C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBP) shall be One piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.
- D. Permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates shall be provided securely fastened at each inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background
EVACUATION (Waste Gas)	White letters on purple background

2.10 CEILING SERVICES

- A. Column accessories: Each utility column shall be equipped with flush type quick coupler vacuum service station inlets as specified under Article, STATION INLETS. The following inlets, mounted on the utility column shall be provided: three medical vacuum and one anesthesia evacuation.
- B. Ceiling Mounted Station Inlets shall be equipped as specified under Article, STATION INLETS. The station inlets shall be flush mount on ceiling and provide with hose tubing drops and retractors. Male thread DISS connection shall be extended through ceiling plate.
1. Hoses: Conductive, neoprene tubing hoses, color coded for appropriate service shall be capable of, dropping to within 1425 mm (4 feet 6 inches) from floor, with upper end of hose having female DISS connection with nut, easily finger tightened to ceiling inlet, and lower end of hose having DISS connection quick. Color coding for hoses is as follows:

SERVICE	HOSE COLOR
VACUUM	White
EVACUATION (Waste Gas)	Purple

2. Rough-in shall be standard metal single gang, interchangeable, sectional or one piece, securely anchored to ceiling runner channels. Ceiling plate shall be die cast plate, .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal. Identification

plate shall be attached as specified in Article, STATION INLET ROUGH-IN, to ceiling plate and attached adjacent to each inlet.

2.11 VACUUM BOTTLE BRACKET

- A. Vacuum bottle bracket shall be single plate of one piece, .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal or aluminum, finish matching cover of adjoining vacuum inlet. All components shall be of same material as plate and assembly anchored securely. The bracket shall be provided and plastic vacuum bottle holder for each vacuum wall inlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All installation shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10. Brazing procedures shall be as detailed in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5. Brazing shall be performed only by brazers qualified under NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11. Where piping runs underground, the installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.5.
- B. Cast escutcheon shall be installed with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- C. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.
- D. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. the tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. The tubing shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. The tubing shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease from being introduced into the tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material shall be no longer suitable for vacuum service and new, sealed tube sections used.
- E. Piping shall be supported with pipe trays or hangers at intervals as shown on the drawings or as defined in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.10.10.4.5. Piping shall not be supported by other piping. Isolation of copper piping from dissimilar metals shall be of a firm, positive nature. Duct tape is not acceptable as an isolation material.
- F. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.

- G. Piping exposed to physical damage shall be protected.
- H. During any brazing operation, the interior of the pipe shall be purged continuously with oil free, dry nitrogen NF, following the procedure in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5. At the completion of any section, all open pipe ends shall be capped using an EXTERNAL cap. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch. The use of flux is prohibited when making of joints between copper to copper pipes and fittings.
- I. Threaded joints in piping systems shall be avoided whenever possible. Where unavoidable, make up the male threads with polytetrafluorofethylene (such as Teflon) tape. Liquid sealants shall not be used.
- J. Tubing shall not be bent. Fittings shall be used in all change of direction or angle.
- K. After installation of the piping, but before installation of the outlet valves, blow lines clear using nitrogen NF.
- M. Ceiling column assembly shall be supported from heavy sub-mounting castings and furnished with the unit as part of rough in. Ceiling columns shall be anchored with 15 mm (1/2-inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling.
- N. Two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits shall be provided from ceiling column assembly to the adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, and for connection to signal cabling network.
- O. Pressure and vacuum switches, transmitter and gauges shall be installed to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Pressure switch and sensors shall be installed with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.
- P. Pipe labeling shall be applied during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.
- Q. After initial leakage testing is completed, the piping shall be allowed to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- R. Penetrations:
 - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, fire stopping shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and

- gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material shall be completely filled and sealed..
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- S. A vacuum gage 40mm (1 1/2 inch) diameter line shall be installed downstream of each zone valve in cabinets.
 - T. Zone valves shall be provided in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlets.
 - U. Piping shall be labeled with name of service, identification color and direction of flow. Where non-standard pressures are piped, pressure shall be labeled. Labels shall be placed at least once every 20 feet of linear run or once in each story (whichever is more frequent). A label shall additionally be placed immediately on each side of all wall or floor penetrations. Pipe labels shall be self adhesive vinyl type or other water resistant material with permanent adhesive colored in accordance with NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 and shall be visible on all sides of the pipe. Each master alarm signal shall be labeled for function after ring out. Each zone valve shall be labeled and each area alarm labeled for the area of control or surveillance after test. Labels shall be permanent and of a type approved by the VAMC
 - V. Alarms and valves shall be labeled for service and areas monitored or controlled. Coordinate with the VAMC for final room or area designations. Valves shall be labeled with name and identification color of the gas and direction of flow

3.2 INSTALLER TESTING

- A. Prior to declaring the lines ready for final verification, the installing contractor shall strictly follow the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.2 and attest in writing over the notarized signature of an officer of the installing company the following;
 1. That all brazing was conducted by brazers qualified to ASSE 6010 and holding current medical gas endorsements.
 2. That all brazing was conducted with nitrogen purging. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5).

3. That the lines have been blown clear of any construction debris using oil free dry nitrogen or air are clean and ready for use. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2).
 4. That the assembled piping, prior to the installation of any devices, maintained a test pressure 1 1/2 times the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 without leaks. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.3).
 5. That after installation of all devices, the pipeline was proven leak free for 24hours at a pressure 20% above the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2.6)
 6. That the systems have been checked for cross connections and none were found. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.4)
 7. That the manufacturer has started up all medical air compressors, medical vacuum pumps WAGD producers, liquid oxygen system(s) and manifolds, and that they are in operating order.
- B. Four originals of the affidavit, shall be distributed; (1) to the engineer, (1) to the owners representative, (1) to the general contractor and (1) to the verifier.

3.3 VERIFIER TESTING

- A. Prior to handing over the systems to VAMC, the contractor shall retain a Verifier acceptable to the engineer and owner who shall follow strictly the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3 and provide a written report and certificate bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company which contains at least the following:
1. A current ACORD insurance certificate indicating professional liability coverage in the minimum amount of \$1 Million per occurrence, and general aggregate liability in the minimum amount of \$1 Million, valid and in force when the project is to be verified. General liability insurance is not alone acceptable.
 2. An affidavit bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company stating that the verification company is not the supplier of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report and that the verification contractor has no relationship to, or pecuniary interest in, the manufacturer, seller, or installer of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report
 3. A listing of all tests performed, listing each source, outlet, valve and alarm included in the testing.

4. An assertion that all tests were performed by a Medical Vacuum System Certified Medical Gas or vacuum Verifier or by individuals qualified to perform the work and holding valid qualifications to ASSE 6030 and under the immediate supervision a Verifier. Include the names, credential numbers and expiration dates for all individuals working on the project.
5. A statement that equipment used was calibrated at least within the last six months by a method traceable to a National Bureau of Standard Reference and enclosing certificates or other evidence of such calibration(s). Where outside laboratories are used in lieu of on site equipment, those laboratories shall be named and their original reports enclosed.
6. A statement that where and when needed, equipment was re calibrated during the verification process and describing the method(s) used.
7. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of debris to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.7.
8. The flow from each outlet when tested to a procedure per NFPA 99-5.1.12.3.10.
9. A statement that the systems were tested and found to have no cross-connections to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.3.
10. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of contaminants to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.8 except that the purity standard shall be 2 ppm difference for halogenated hydrocarbons and 1 ppm total hydrocarbons (as methane).
11. Statement that all local signals function as required under NFPA 99 5.1.3.4.7 and as per the relevant NFPA 99 sections relating to the sources.
12. A listing of local alarms, their function and activation per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.14.
13. A listing of master alarms, their function and activation, including pressures for high and low alarms per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.2.
14. A listing of area alarms, their function and activation pressures per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.3.
15. A statement that the sources include all alarms required by NFPA 99 Table A.5.1.9.5.
16. The concentration of each component of NFPA 99 Table 5.1.12.3.12 in the medical air after 24hours of operation of the medical air source.

17. The concentration of each gas at each outlet as specified in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.11.
 18. A statement that all valves and alarms are accurately labeled as to zone of control.
 19. Provide four originals of this affidavit, and report, distributed; (1) to the engineer, (1) to the owner's representative, (1) to the general contractor and (1) to the installing contractor.
- B. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
- C. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
- D. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000 liters) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 scfm (100 Lpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
- E. Inlet flow test:
1. Test all inlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
 2. Needle valve vacuum inlets must draw no less than 1.0 scfm with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 12-inches Hg, and a static vacuum of 15-inches Hg.
 3. Vacuum inlets must draw no less than 85 Lpm (3.0 scfm) with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12-inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15-inches Hg).
 4. Anesthesia evacuation inlets must draw no less than 1 L/mm (1.0 scfm) at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12-inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15-inches Hg).

3.4 CONNECTION TO EXISTING VACUUM SYSTEM:

- A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. If problems are present, the resident engineer (RE) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.

- B. Double Shut-off valves shall be installed at the connection of new line to existing line.
- C. Time for shut-down of the existing vacuum system shall be coordinated with the VA medical center.
- D. Prior to any work being done, new pipeline shall be checked for particulate or other forms of contamination.
- E. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
- F. A spot check of the existing pipelines shall be made in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
- G. The tie-in shall be made as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
- H. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source Vacuum back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
- I. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the inlet. After the inlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA tests after connection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 63 00
GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of medical oxygen and carbon dioxide; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets, rough-ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, cylinder manifolds. Match existing station outlet and inlet terminal connections.
- B. Carbon Dioxide Systems: Ready for connection to cylinders, but not including cylinders.
- C. Laboratory and healthcare gas system alarm wiring from equipment to alarm panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Alarm interface with ECC. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Conduit: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. Control wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- G. Electrical wiring and accessories: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- J. Prefabricated bedside patient units: Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS.
- K. Vacuum Piping and Equipment: SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
- L. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99, (2005) and as specified.
- B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing laboratory and healthcare equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects. Installers shall meet the qualifications of ANSI/ASSE Standard 6010.

- C. Equipment Supplier: Show evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names and addresses where the product is installed.
- D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Testing and systems verification shall be performed by personnel meeting the qualifications of ANSI/ASSE Standard 6030. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.
- E. Provide names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.
- F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.
- G. Certification: Provide documentation prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.
- H. Installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be provided on prints and in digital format. The digital format shall be in the native CAD system required for the project design. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- I. "Hot taps" are not permitted for operating medical oxygen systems. Methods for connection and extension of active and pressurized medical gas systems without subsequent medical gas testing and verification are not allowed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Valves.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet cocks
 - 4. Valve cabinets.
 - 5. Gages.
 - 6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.
 - 7. Ceiling services.
 - 8. Alarm controls and panels.
 - 9. Pressure Switches.
 - 10. Manifolds.
- C. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.
- D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged, analyzed and verified in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the laboratory and healthcare gas systems, on the dates requested by COTR.
- B. Coordinate with other requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B819-(R2006).....Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.22-01(R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B40.100 (2005)Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
 - Section VIII-07.....Pressure Vessels, Division I
 - Section IX-07.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - AWS A5.8-04.....Brazing Filler Metal
 - AWS B2.2-91.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)
- E. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):
 - C-9-04.....Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas Cylinders
 - G-4.1 (2009).....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service
 - G-10.1(2008)Nitrogen, Commodity
 - P-9-01.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium
 - V-1-05.....Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ICS-6-93(R2006).....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 99-05.....Health Care Facilities
- H. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)
- I. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):
 - MSS-SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
 - MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
 - MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Pressure Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tubing: Type "K", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

- B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 537 °C (1000 °F) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.
- C. Screw Joints: Polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.
- D. Memory metal couplings: Temperature and pressure rating shall not be less than that of a brazed joint.
- E. Apply piping identification labels at the time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Apply supplementary color identification in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:
 - 1. Seventy five millimeter (2 1/2 inches) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full port, three-piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service
 - 2. Eighty to one hundred millimeter (3-4 inches): Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service.
- B. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure service to 100 kPa (29 inch Hg), cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions factory brazed, and pressure tested. Provide 3 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port for a 50mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
OXYGEN	White letters on green background	GREEN
NITROUS OXIDE	White letters on blue background	BLUE
NITROGEN	White letters on black background	BLACK
MEDICAL AIR	Black or white letters on yellow background	YELLOW
CARBON DIOXIDE	Black or white letters on gray background	GRAY

2.3 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with laboratory and healthcare services, not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or 1.9 mm (14 gage) extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall construction. Seal openings in cabinet to be dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above floor.
- B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate must be clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."
- C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: CAUTION-CLOSE ONLY IN EMERGENCY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.
- D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

2.4 GAGES

- A. Pressure Gages: Includes gages temporarily supplied for testing purposes.

1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gage, single, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), for compressed air, nitrogen and oxygen, accurate to within two percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be cleaned for oxygen use, labeled for appropriate service, and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gage cock.
2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured for oxygen use, labeled for the appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL", 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage with dial range 1-690 kPa (1-100 psi) for air service // , and // 1-690 kPa (1-100 psi) // 1-2050 kPa (1-300 psi) // for [insert special gas here] service // .

2.6 STATION OUTLETS

- A. For all services: For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide coupler that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times the normal working pressure. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Identification of each gas service shall be permanently cast into the back plate and shall be visible through a transparent plastic guard. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPUs) are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.7 STATION OUTLETS

For all services: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet securely to outlet rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each outlet with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm

(3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Adjustable to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPUs) are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial tests specified herein. Install outlet completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests. //

2.8 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN

- A. Flush mounted, protected against corrosion. Anchor rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.
- B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast back plate, two-piece .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, with mounting flanges on all four sides, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.
- C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPUs): One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.
- D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background
NITROUS OXIDE	White letters on blue background
NITROGEN	White letters on black background
MEDICAL AIR	Black or white letters on yellow
CARBON DIOXIDE	White letters on gray background

2.9 CEILING SERVICES

- A. Column accessories:
 - 1. Equip each utility column with flush type quick coupler gas service station outlets, except nitrogen outlets shall be DISS, as specified under Article, STATION OUTLETS. Provide the following outlets, mounted on the utility column: two oxygen, one nitrous oxide, one nitrogen, one medical air, and one carbon dioxide.
 - 2. Provide one 48 mm by 80 mm (1-7/8" by 3") blank and face plate for future installation of mass spectrometer inlet tubing and wiring.
 - 3. Provide spacing to allow for future installation of up to three monitoring receptacles.

4. Provide four single, NEMA 5-20R, hospital grade receptacles rated at 20 amps, 125 volts, 2 pole, 3 wire; two grounding receptacles. Coordinate with Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
5. Equip column with four I.V. hooks.
6. Provide one 48 mm by 80 mm (1 7/8" x 3") blank face plate for computer connection.

B. Articulating Utility Column:

1. Pendant: Articulating arm and head constructed of lightweight aluminum alloy castings enclosed in high impact, flame retardant (UL 94 V-0) dress shrouds. Arm shall have a minimum of 508 mm (20-inch) vertical range of motion and a horizontal swing of 5.67 RAD (330 degrees), adjustable in .26 RAD (15 degree) increments. Head shall have a minimum rotation of 5.76 RAD (330 degrees) adjustable in .26 RAD (15 degree) increments. Minimum reach of the arm from ceiling pivot to head pivot is 889 mm (37 inches). The total reach of the pendant with head perpendicular to the arm axis is 1450 mm (57 inches). Vertical motion shall be achieved by 93 watts (1/8 hp) induction motor. Driven linear motion is by hand control contained in housing. Pneumatic driven unit shall consist of a pneumatic cylinder, duplex regulating valve, pressure gauge, filter, pressure relief valve, master control valve and lubricator/muffler. The entire vertical motor mechanism within unit shall be furnished and pre-installed. The weight capacity of head shelf shall be 79 kg (175 pounds) of weight mounted onto integral shelf or 57 kg (125 pounds) if the optional monitor mount is used. Nitrogen control system shall be integral with the unit with internal regulators mounted in the dispensing head. Factory assembled and tested. Provide with complete protective cover for the duration of construction.
2. Ceiling Support: Provide manufacturers standard anchoring device for pendant. Provide all required hardware to support pendant from the building structure.

2.10 ALARMS

- A. Provide all low voltage control wiring, except for wiring from alarm relay interface control cabinet to ECC, required for complete, proper functioning system, in conformance with Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
1. Carbon Dioxide Alarms:

- a. Reserve Switchover Alarm: Functions when, or just before, secondary or reserve carbon dioxide supply goes in operation.
 - b. Pressure Alarms: Functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve drops below 275 kPa (40 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) or increases above 415 kPa (60 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
 - c. Cylinder reserve pressure low: Functions when the content of a cylinder reserve header is reduced below one day's average supply.
- B. Alarm Functions:
- 1. Oxygen and carbon dioxide air alarms: Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 275 kPa (40 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) or increases above 414 kPa (60 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
 - 2. Vacuum alarms: Low vacuum alarm: Functions when vacuum in branch drops below 40 kPa (12-inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.
 - 3. Vacuum alarms:
 - a. Low vacuum alarm: Function when system vacuum upstream of main shutoff valve drops below 40 kPa (12 inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.
 - b. Filter differential pressure/back pressure alarm: Functions when discharge oil filter differential rises to set level, or when back pressure is sensed; receives signal from pump control panel.
 - c. Laboratory vacuum pump malfunction.
 - 4. Waste Anesthetic Gas Disposal (WASG) low alarm: Functions when WAGD vacuum level or flow is below effective operating limits.
- C. Alarm Panels:
- 1. General: Modular design, easily serviced and maintained; alarms operate on alternative current low voltage control circuit; provide required number of transformers for efficient functioning of complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting medical oxygen, medical air, carbon dioxide, medical vacuum and WAGD waste anesthesia gases as required.
 - 2. Box: Flush mounted, sectional or one piece, corrosion protected. Size to accommodate required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each box. Anchor box securely. Provide spare capacity to accommodate 50% of the number of provided alarm points.
 - 3. Cover plate: Designed to accommodate required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operator's view. Bezel shall be

- extruded aluminum, chromium plated metal, or plastic. Secure to the box with chromium plated or stainless steel countersunk screws.
4. Service indicator lights: Red translucent plastic or LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. Number of lights and service instruction shall be as required for each location. Provide each panel with a green test button of the same material, inscribed with "PUSH TO TEST" or similar message.
 5. Audible signal: Provide one in each alarm panel and connect electrically with all service indicator light functions.
 6. Controls:
 - a. Visual signal: When the condition occurs which any individual service indicator light is to report, button for particular service shall give a lighted visual signal which cannot be canceled until such condition is corrected.
 - b. Audible signal: Alarm shall give an audible signal upon circuit energization of any visual signal. Audible signal shall be continuous until silenced by pushing a button. This shall cancel and reset audible only, and not affect the visual signal. After silencing, subsequent alarms shall reactivate the audible alarm.
 - c. Signal tester: Test button or separate normal light shall be continuously lighted to indicate electrical circuit serving each individual alarm is energized. Pushing test button shall temporarily activate all visual signals and sound audible signal, thereby providing desired indications of status of system.
 - F. Alarm Relay Interface Control Cabinet: Design cabinet to transfer the closed circuit alarm signals through relays to a set of terminals for monitoring signals at the ECC without interrupting the closed circuit system. Construct of 1.9 mm (14 gage) steel, conforming with NEMA ICS-6, Type 1, enclosures. Provide both normally open and normally closed contacts for output signals, with number of circuits required for full alarm capability at the ECC. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for compatibility.
 - G. Alarm Network Communication: Network communications board shall be installed in local alarm and connected to the facility's Ethernet. Local alarm modules shall send information to the master alarm and the data can be downloaded thru the computer connected to the facility's Ethernet. Master alarm displays the message, sound its alarm and saves the information in an event log. This event log shall be downloaded to a computer file for tracking data and troubleshooting.

2.11 PRESSURE SWITCHES

General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low pressure set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover; adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment; switches activate when indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) for each sensor or pressure switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- B. Keep open ends of tube capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.
- C. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.
- D. Spacing of hangers: Current NFPA.
- E. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.
- F. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with oil free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.
- G. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.
- I. Support ceiling column assembly from heavy sub-mounting castings furnished with the unit as part of roughing-in. Anchor with 15 mm (1/2-inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Provide two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits from ceiling column assembly to adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, for connection to signal cabling network.
- K. Install pressure switches, transmitter and gauges to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.

- L. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.
- M. Pipe compressor intake to a source of clean ambient air as indicated in current NFPA.
- N. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- O. Penetrations:
 - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.
 - 2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- P. Provide 40mm (1 1/2 inch) diameter line pressure gage downstream of zone valve in cabinets.
- Q. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlet set.

3.2 TESTS

- A. Initial Tests: Blow down, and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by current NFPA with documentation.
- B. Laboratory and healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:
 - 1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
 - 2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
 - 3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000 liters) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 scfm (100 Lpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests must in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
5. Outlet and inlet flow test:
 - a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
 - b. Oxygen, nitrous oxide and air outlets must deliver 100 Lpm (3.5 scfm) with a pressure drop of no more than 35 kPa (5 psi), and static pressure of 350 kPa (50 psi).
 - c. Nitrogen outlets must deliver 565 Lpm (20 scfm) with a pressure drop of no more than 35 kPa (5 psi), and static pressure of 1445 kPa (210 psi).
 - d. Needle valve air outlets must deliver 1.5 scfm with a pressure drop of no more than five psi, and static pressure of 350 kPa (50 psi).
6. Source Contamination Test: Analyze each pressure gas source for concentration of contaminants, by volume. Take samples for air system test at the intake and at a point immediately downstream of the final filter outlet. The compared tests must in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Allowable concentrations are below the following:

Dew point, air	4 degrees C (39 degrees F) pressure dew point at 690 kPa (100 psi)
Carbon monoxide, air	10 mg/L (ppm)
Carbon dioxide, air	500 mg/L (ppm)
Gaseous hydrocarbons as methane, air	25 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons, air	2 mg/L (ppm)

7. Analysis Test:
 - a. Analyze each pressure gas source and outlet for concentration of gas, by volume.
 - b. Make analysis with instruments designed to measure the specific gas dispensed.
 - c. Allowable concentrations are within the following:
 - 1) Laboratory air 19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen.

Oxygen	>=97 plus percent oxygen
Nitrous oxide	>=99 plus percent nitrous oxide
Nitrogen	>=99 plus percent nitrogen
Medical air	19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen
Carbon Dioxide	99 plus percent carbon dioxide

8. Maximum Allowable Variation: Between comparative test results required are as follows:

Dew point	2 degrees C (36 degrees F)
Carbon monoxide	2 mg/L (ppm)
Total hydrocarbons as methane	1 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons	2 mg/L (ppm)

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.

3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MEDICAL GAS SYSTEM:

- A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. If problems are present, the resident engineer (RE) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.
- B. Install shut-off valve at the connection of new line to existing line.
- C. Coordinate time for shut-down of the existing laboratory and healthcare system with the VA medical center.
- D. Shut off all oxygen zone valves and gas riser valves if the section to be connected to cannot be totally isolated from the remainder of the system.
- E. Prior to any work being done, check the new pipeline for particulate or other forms of contamination.
- F. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
- G. Make a spot check of the existing pipelines in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
- H. Reduce the pressure to zero and make the tie-in as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
- I. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source gas back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.

- J. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the outlet. After the outlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA tests after connection.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
 - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- G. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- J. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- K. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- L. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and PLUMBING INSULATION
- M. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- N. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- O. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- P. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- AA. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT
- BB. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- CC. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- DD. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS
- EE. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS
- FF. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- GG. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
- HH. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS

- II. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
- JJ. Section 23 84 00, HUMIDITY CONTROL EQUIPMENT
- KK. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- LL. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- MM. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
 - 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- D. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
 - 2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 - 3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the

natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.

4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

- H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- H. Layout Drawings:
 - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
 - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
 - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
 - 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:

- a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.
 - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
- 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
- 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves

- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
 - 410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
 - Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
 - Code for Pressure Piping:
 - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
 - E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
 - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
 - SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
 - SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind - Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code
 - 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.

2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Resident Engineer during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction

and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.

- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch //or fixed-pitch// drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel

and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

- 2. Also, verify motor efficiencies are shown on the drawings in accordance with VA standard detail 15050-22.DWG.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
 1. Suitable for variable torque load.
 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum //25,000//30,000// AIC. Provide AC input //line reactors (3% impedance)//filters// on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor //for motors over 50 HP or// where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping

and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 - 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 - 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

- I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- K. Supports for Piping Systems:
1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
 - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.//
4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
- L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

- M. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate

proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during

- installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- N. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and

telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will

check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor

and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers

including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.

4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Multiple motor control assemblies, which include motor starters.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.
- F. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- G. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- H. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- I. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.
- J. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.
- K. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:

1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
 MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

1. Contractor's Option - Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.

2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.

L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Noise criteria, seismic restraints for equipment, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete inertia bases.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment
- C. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Requirements for flexible pipe connectors to reciprocating and rotating mechanical equipment.
- D. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Requirements for optional Air Handling Unit internal vibration isolation.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- F. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.
- G. SECTION 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS: noise requirements for G-grilles.
- H. SECTION 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: vibration isolation requirements for pumps.
- I. SECTION 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Noise Criteria:

- 1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Audio Speech Pathology	25
Audio Suites	25
Auditoriums, Theaters	35-40

Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Chapels	35
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Dining Rooms, Food Services/ Serving	40
Examination Rooms	35
Gymnasiums	50
Kitchens	50
Laboratories (With Fume Hoods)	45 to 55
Laundries	50
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
Operating Rooms	40
Patient Rooms	35
Phono/Cardiology	25
Recreation Rooms	40-45
Shops	50
SPD (Decontamination and Clean Preparation)	45
Therapeutic Pools	45
Treatment Rooms	35
Warehouse	50
X-Ray and General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing

- material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
- C. Seismic Restraint Requirements:
1. Equipment:
 - a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of // 50 // 20 // percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
 - b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of // 100 // 50 // percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
 2. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
 3. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Vibration isolators:
 - a. Floor mountings
 - b. Hangers
 - c. Snubbers
 - d. Thrust restraints

- 2. Bases.
- 3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
- 4. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.
- D. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements as shown on drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2009Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-10Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.

- H. International Code Council (ICC):
2009 IBC.....International Building Code.
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS

- A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.
- B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment. Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.
- C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
3. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
 - a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
 - b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
4. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. // Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G. //
5. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
6. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be natural rubber / neoprene waffle with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
 6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed $\frac{1}{4}$ ' clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment.

Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.
- B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).
- C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).
- D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION****A. Vibration Isolation:**

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

- B. Inspection and Adjustments:** Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
REFRIGERATION MACHINES															
ABSORPTION	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.0
PACKAGED HERMETIC	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
OPEN CENTRIFUGAL	B	D	0.3	B	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	B	SP	1.5	B	SP	3.5
RECIPROCATING:															
ALL	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS															
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP	---	D,L, W	0.8	----	D,L, W	0.8	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:															
500 - 750 RPM	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
PUMPS															
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.50	---	S	2.50	---	---	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
ROOF FANS																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS																
UP TO 50 HP:																
UP TO 200 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
60 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 300 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
COOLING TOWERS															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,TH R	0.8	---	H,TH R	2.0

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5	---	---	NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

NOTES:

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
5. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
6. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
7. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes heating hot water and glycol-water systems.
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.

- D. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Terminal Units Performance.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Qualifications:
 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist

loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:

- a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
- b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
- c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
- d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
- e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.

5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing.

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:

- 1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
- 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 90 percent of final values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

- b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
- c. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- d. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be 0 to plus 5 percent.
- e. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
- f. Chilled water pumps: 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
- g. Chilled water coils: 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
- 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.

6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2003.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37,
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter
47, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System
Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems
1st Edition 1994Procedural Standards for the Measurement and
Assessment of Sound and Vibration
2nd Edition 1999Procedural Standards for Building Systems
Commissioning

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS-Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.

- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

See paragraphs "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, exhaust fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets and airflow control valves.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of at least 90 percent of the design final pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air

distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode.

5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps and air handling / fan coil unit.

1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
3. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function properly.
4. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Resident Engineer.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
 - 1. Take readings in rooms, approximately fifteen (15) percent of all rooms. The Resident Engineer may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
 - 1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT:
 - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
 - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
 - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
 - d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
- 2. When sound power levels are specified:
 - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
 - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level.

Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.

- c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.

- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Resident Engineer and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
 2. Plumbing piping and equipment.
 3. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, plumbing piping and on existing system remodel areas.
- B. Definitions
1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, and interstitial spaces are not considered finished areas.
 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC and plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F)
 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).

- b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 12. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
- 13. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
- 14. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
- 15. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 16. HWHS: Hot water heating supply.
- 17. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
- 18. PHWS: Pre-heating glycol-water supply.
- 19. PHWR: Pre-heating glycol-water return.
- 20. CW: Cold water.
- 21. HWS: Hot water.
- 22. CHS: Chilled water glycol-water supply.
- 23. CHR: Chilled water glycol-water return.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General requirements pertaining to mechanical Boiler Plant work.
- D. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and equipment.
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Chilled water piping.
- G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.2 or 4.3.3.1.3, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.1.3 Smoke detectors required by 6.4.4 shall not be required to meet flame spread index or smoke developed index requirements.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

- (1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- (2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.5 Loudspeakers and recessed lighting fixtures, including their assemblies and accessories, shall be permitted in the ceiling cavity plenum where listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a peak heat release rate of 100 kW or less when tested in accordance with UL 2043, Standard for Safety Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire

conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
 MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
 MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
 MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 B209-04.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 C411-97.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

- C449-00.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement
- C533-04.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534-05.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation
- C552-03.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation
- C553-02.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
- C585-90.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-04.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-06.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-06.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-05a.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-04.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems

- 96-04.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-06.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

- SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, $k = 0.037$ Watt per meter, per degree C (0.26), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m^3 (2 pcf), $k = 0.04$ (0.27), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, $k = 0.037$ (0.26) for use at temperatures 230 degrees C (450 degrees F).

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, $k = 0.021$ (0.15), for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, $k = 0.021$ (0.15), for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, vapor retarder and all service jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 0 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F).

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19), for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 Watt per meter, per degree C (0.27), at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics:		
Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 5 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 100 mm (4 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to FedSpec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 20 mm (0.75 inch) wide on

450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

- H. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).
- C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with tin-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or stainless steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 20 mm (3/4 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. HVAC work not to be insulated:
1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
 4. Equipment: Expansion tanks and hot water pumps.
 5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, PRVs, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 3. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
 4. Specialties:
 - a. Pressure reducing valves
 - b. Control valves-water and steam
 - c. Level sensors-piping, valves and blowdown
 - d. Strainers under 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size
 - e. Expansion bellows
 - f. Flexible connectors
 - g. Ball joints except piping between joints
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow / fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow / fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions

M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes.

N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

- a. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
- b. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.

- c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
 - d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
- 3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct.
 - b. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct.
 - c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- 4. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - a. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
- B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
 - 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
 - 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
 - 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.

- a. Above ceilings at a roof level: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 4. Concealed return air duct above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
 5. Return air duct in interstitial spaces: 40 mm (1-1/2) inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
 6. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Molded Mineral Fiber Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size, millimeters (inches):	25 (1) & below	32- 75 (1-1/4- 3)	100-150 (4-6)	200 (8) and above
a. 122-177 degrees C (251-350 F) (MPS)	50 (2.0)	65 (2.5)	90 (3.5)	90 (3.5)
b. 100-121 degrees C (MPR) (212-250 degrees F) (Vent piping from PRV safety valves)	25 (1.0)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
c. 38-99 degrees C (100- 211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWHS, HWHR, PHWS, PHWR)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
1. Runouts to fan coil units	15 (0.5)	-	-	-
2. Runouts to reheat coils, air terminal unit reheat coils	15 (0.5)	-	-	-
d. Domestic hot water supply and return	15 (0.5)	20(0.75)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.

7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Rigid Closed-Cell Phenolic Foam Insulation					
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches):	25 (1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4-3)	100-150 (4-6)	200-300 (8-12)	350 (14) & above
1. 100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F), LPS, Vent piping from receivers and flash tanks.	15 (0.5)	25 (1)	25 (1)	--	--
2. 38-99 degrees C (100- 211 degrees F), LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR.	15 (0.5)	20 (0.75)	25 (1)	--	--
a. // Run outs to Fan Coil units // reheat coils //.	15 (0.5)	--	--	--	--
3. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F), CH, CHR, GC, and GCR.	20 (0.75)	20 (0.75)	25 (1)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)
//a.Run outs to Fan Coil Units //.	15 (0.5)	--	--	--	--
//b.Ice Water Piping //	15 (0.5)	20 (0.75)	25 (1)	--	--
4. 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and less, RS for DX refrigerants.	15 (0.5)	20 (0.75)	--	--	--
5. Domestic hot water supply and return.	15 (0.5)	15 (0.5)	20 (0.75)	20 (0.75)	--

8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
- HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.
 - Plumbing piping as follows:
 - Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above first floor.
 - Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.

3) Waste piping located above first floor from ice making and air handling units, from fixtures (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.

4) Cold water piping.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as tabulated below for chilled water and refrigerant piping.

Nominal Thickness of Cellular Glass Insulation				
Millimeters (inches)	Thru 38 (1 1/2)	50- 150 (2-6)	200-300 (8-12)	over 350 (14)
1. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CHS and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	50 (2.0)	80 (3.0)	80 (3.0)	100 (4.0)
2. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CHS and CHR outside chiller room)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	65 (2.5)

2. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) provided insulation thickness requirement does not exceed 38 mm (1.5 inches).
2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be

- used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
 7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape.
 8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
 9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
 10. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
 11. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in table below, for piping:

Nominal Thickness of Polyisocyanurate Rigid Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters(inches):	25(1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4- 3)	100-150 (4-6)	200-300 (8-12)
1. 122-149 degree C(251-300 degree F) (HPS, MPS)	40 (1.5)	--	--	--
2. 100-121 degrees C (211-250 degrees F), HPR, MPR, LPS, Vent piping from receivers and flash tanks	20 (0.75)	40(1.5)	40(1.5)	40(1.50)

Nominal Thickness of Polyisocyanurate Rigid Insulation				
3. 38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F), LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR a. //Run outs to fan coil units //reheat coils//	20 (0.75) 20 (0.75)	25(1.0) --	40(1.5) --	40(1.50) --
4. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F), CH, CHR, GC and GCR for relative humidity up to 80 percent or underground location //a. Run outs to fan coil units// //b. Ice water piping//	25 (1.00) 20 (0.75) 25 (1.00)	25 (1.0) 25 (1.) 25 (1.0)	40 (1.50) -- 40 (1.5)	40(1.5) -- --
5. 4-16 degrees C(40-60 degrees F) CH, CHR, GC and GCR for relative humidity 80 to 90 percent or higher //a. Run out to fan coils units// //b. Ice water piping//	40 (1.50) 40 (1.5) 40 (1.5)	40 (1.5) 40 (1.5) 40 (1.5)	40 (1.5) -- 40 (1.5)	40 (1.5) -- --
6. 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and less, RS for DX refrigerants	20 (0.75)	25 (1.0)	--	--
7. Domestic hot water supply and return	15 (0.5)	20 (0.74)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)

12. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

- a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

b. Plumbing piping as follows:

- 1) Body of roof and overflow drains and horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
- 2) Waste piping from electric water coolers to drainage system.
- 3) Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from fixture (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
- 4) Cold Water Piping.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 6)	Over 200 (6)
93-260 degrees C(200- 500 degrees F)(HPS, HPR)	67 (2-1/2)	75(3)	100(4)	100(4)

3.3 APPLICATION -BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:

A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);

1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.
2. Insulation and Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.

3. Thickness:

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1) and below	50 (2)
32 to 80 (1 1/4 to 3)	63 (2-1/2)
100 (4) and above	88 (3-1/2)

B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):

1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.
2. Insulation and Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1) and below	25 (1)
32 to 80 (1-1/4 to 3)	50 (2)
100 (4) and above	50 (2)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (10 and below)	19 (0.75)
32 to 80 (1-1/4 to 30)	25 (1)
100 (4) and above	25 (1)

C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):

1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.
2. Insulation Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1) and below	25 (1)
32 to 80 (1-1/4 to 3)	38 (1-1/2)
100 (40 and above	50 (2)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1) and below	19 (0.75)
32 to 80 (1-1/4 to 3)	19 (0.75)
100 (4) and above	25 (1)

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet upto valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.

10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 230923

CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION (DDC)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish a totally native Alerton BACnet-based system. System shall use Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional or XP Professional as the operating system and shall be based on a distributed control system in accordance with this specification. The operator's workstation, all building controllers, application controllers, and all input/output devices shall communicate using the protocols and network standards as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001, BACnet. In other words, all workstations and controllers, including unitary controllers, shall be native BACnet devices. No gateways shall be used for communication to controllers installed under this section. Gateways may be used for communication to existing systems or to systems installed under other sections.
- B. Prepare individual hardware layouts, interconnection drawings, and software configuration from project design data as needed.
- C. Implement the detailed design for all analog and binary objects, system databases, graphic displays, logs, and management reports based on control descriptions, logic drawings, configuration data, and bid documents.
- D. Design: Provide, and install all equipment cabinets, panels, data communication network cables needed, and all associated hardware.
- E. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between supplied cabinets, application controllers, and input/output devices.
- F. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between all operator's terminals and peripheral devices (such as printers, etc.) supplied under this section.
- G. Provide supervisory specialists and technicians at the job site to assist in all phases of system installation, startup, and commissioning.
- H. Provide a comprehensive operator and technician training program.
- I. Provide as-built documentation on approved media, the sum total of which accurately represents the final system.
- J. Provide new sensors, dampers, and valves where required. Install only new electronic actuators. No used components shall be used as any part or piece of installed system.
- K. Demolish all equipment and material as required to complete work specified. Remove from VA property and properly dispose of all resulting waste materials.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 230511, BASIC METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS (MECHANICAL)

- B. Section 232113 & 232213, HVAC PIPING SYSTES
- C. Section 230593, TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING
- D. Section 270533, CONDUIT SYSTEMS
- E. Section 260521, CABLES, LOW VOLTAGE

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Detailed sequence of operation

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty shall cover all costs for parts, labor, associated travel, and expenses for a period of one year from completion of system acceptance.
- B. Hardware and software personnel supporting this warranty agreement shall provide on-site or off-site service in a timely manner after failure notification to the vendor. The maximum acceptable response time to provide this service at the site shall be 24 hours Monday through Friday, 48 hours on Saturday and Sunday.
- B. This warranty shall apply equally to both hardware and software.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.0 BUILDING CONTROLLER (GLOBAL CONTROLLER - BCM POWER SUPPLY AND BCM ETHERNET MODULE IF NO GLOBAL CONTROLLER EXISTS, BCM MS/TP IF EXPANSION OF EXISTING BCM IS REQUIRED)- CONTROL CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COORDINATE WITH VA COTR

A. General

1. All communication with operator workstation and all application controllers shall be via BACnet. Building controller shall incorporate as a minimum, the functions of a 3-way BACnet router. Controller shall route BACnet messages between the high-speed LAN (Ethernet 10/100MHz), master slave token passing (MS/TP) LANs, a point-to-point (PTP - RS-232) connection and modem.
 - a. Each MS/TP LAN must be software configurable from 9.6 to 76.8Kbps.
 - b. The RJ-45 Ethernet connections must accept either 10Base-T or 100Base-TX BACnet over twisted pair cable (UTP).
 - c. The direct access port must be a female DB-9 connector supporting BACnet temporary PTP connection of a portable BACnet operator terminal at 9.6 to 115.2 Kbps over RS-232 null modem cable.
2. Building controller shall be capable of providing global control strategies for the system based on information from any objects in the system regardless if the object is directly monitored by the controller or by another controller. The program that implements these strategies shall be completely flexible and user definable. Any systems utilizing factory pre-programmed global

strategies that cannot be modified by field personnel on-site or downloaded via remote communications are not acceptable. Changing global strategies via firmware changes is also unacceptable.

3. Programming shall be object-oriented using control function blocks, supporting DDC functions, 1000 Analog Values and 1000 Binary Values. All flowcharts shall be generated and automatically downloaded to controller. Programming tool shall be resident on workstation and the same tool used for all controllers.
4. Provide means to graphically view inputs and outputs to each program block in real-time as program is executing. This function may be performed via the operator's workstation or field computer.
5. Building controller shall provide battery-backed real-time (hardware) clock functions.
6. Controller shall have a memory needed to ensure high performance and data reliability. Battery shall retain static RAM memory and real-time clock functions for a minimum of 1.5 years (cumulative).
7. Global control algorithms and automated control functions should execute via 32-bit processor.
8. Controller installation shall include memory-free gel-cell battery providing ongoing power conditioning and noise filtering for operation data integrity. It shall provide up to 5 minutes of powerless operation for orderly shutdown and data backup.
9. Install an outdoor air temperature sensor for each new global controller installed.

2.1 CENTRAL PLANT APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide one or more native BACnet application controllers for the chillers and pumps and provide native BACnet application controllers as needed for central plant control that adequately cover all objects listed in object list. All controllers shall interface to building controller via MS/TP LAN using BACnet protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of units. Controllers shall be fully programmable using graphical programming blocks. Programming tool shall be resident on operator workstation and be the same tool as used for the building controller. No auxiliary or non-BACnet controllers shall be used.

B. BACnet Conformance

1. Application controllers shall as a minimum support MS/TP BACnet LAN types. They shall communicate directly via this BACnet LAN at 9.6, 19.2, 38.4 and 76.8 Kbps, as native BACnet devices. Application controllers shall be of BACnet conformance class 3 and support all BACnet services necessary to provide the following BACnet functional groups:

- a. Files Functional Group
 - b. Reinitialize Functional Group
 - c. Device Communications Functional Group
2. Please refer to section 22.2, BACnet Functional Groups, in the BACnet standard, for a complete list of the services that must be directly supported to provide each of the functional groups listed above. All proprietary services, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.
3. Standard BACnet object types supported shall include as a minimum—Analog Input, Analog Output, Analog Value, Binary Input, Binary Output, Binary Value, Device, File, and Program object types. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.
- C. Application controllers shall include universal inputs with 10-bit resolution that accept 3K and 10K thermistors, 0-10VDC, 0-5 VDC, 4-20 mA and dry contact signals. Any input on a controller may be either analog or digital with a minimum of 3 inputs that accept pulses. Controller shall also include support and modifiable programming for interface to intelligent room sensor with digital display. Controller shall include binary and analog outputs on board. Analog outputs shall be switch selectable as either 0-10VDC or 0-20mA. Software shall include scaling features for analog outputs. Application controller shall include 24VDC voltage supply for use as power supply to external sensors.
- D. All program sequences shall be stored on board application controller in EEPROM. No batteries shall be needed to retain logic program. All program sequences shall be executed by controller 10 times per second and capable of multiple PID loops for control of multiple devices. All calculations shall be completed using floating-point math and system shall support display of all information in floating-point nomenclature at operator's terminal. Programming of application controller shall be completely modifiable in the field over installed BACnet LANs or remotely via modem interface. Operator shall program logic sequences by graphically moving function blocks on screen and tying blocks together on screen. Application controller shall be programmed using programming tools as described in operator's terminal section.
- E. Application controller shall include support for intelligent room sensor (see section 2.9.B.) Display on intelligent room sensor shall be programmable at application controller and include an operating mode and a field service mode. All button functions and display data shall be programmable to show specific controller data in each mode based on which button is pressed on the sensor. See sequence of operation for specific display requirements at intelligent room sensor.

2.2 SENSORS AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. Temperature Sensors

1. All temperature sensors to be solid state electronic, factory-calibrated to within 0.5°F, totally interchangeable with housing appropriate for application. Mount wall sensors over location of existing thermostats, or if not replacing an existing thermostat, mount 48 inches about finished floor. Duct sensors to be installed such that the sensing element is in the main air stream. Immersion sensors to be installed in wells provided by control contractor. Immersion wells shall be filled with thermal compound before installation of immersion sensors. Outside air sensors shall be installed away from exhaust or relief vents, not in an outside air intake and in a location that is in the shade most of the day.

B. Intelligent Room Sensor with LCD Readout

1. Sensor shall contain a backlit LCD digital display and user function keys along with temperature sensor. Controller shall function as room control unit, and shall allow occupant to raise and lower setpoint, and activate terminal unit for override use—all within limits as programmed by building operator. Sensor shall also allow service technician access to hidden functions as described in sequence of operation.
2. The Intelligent Room Sensor shall simultaneously display room setpoint, room temperature, outside temperature, and fan status (if applicable) at each controller. This unit shall be programmable, allowing site developers the flexibility to configure the display to match their application. The site developer should be able to program the unit to display time-of-day, room humidity and outdoor humidity. Unit must have the capability to show temperatures in Fahrenheit or Centigrade.
3. Override time may be set and viewed in half-hour increments. Override time count down shall be automatic, but may be reset to zero by occupant from the sensor. Time remaining shall be displayed. Display shall show the word "OFF" in unoccupied mode unless a function button is pressed.
4. See sequence of operation for specific operation of LCD displays and function keys in field service mode and in normal occupant mode. Provide intelligent room sensors as specified in point list.
5. Field service mode shall be customizable to fit different applications. If intelligent room sensor is connected to VAV controller, VAV box shall be balanced and all airflow parameters shall be viewed and set from the intelligent room sensor with no computer or other field service tool needed.

C. Wall Sensor

1. Standard wall sensor shall use solid-state sensor identical to intelligent room sensor and shall be packaged in aesthetically pleasing enclosure. Sensor shall provide override function,

warmer/cooler lever for set point adjustment and port for plug-in of Field Service Tool for field adjustments. Override time shall be stored in controller and be adjustable on a zone-by-zone basis. Adjustment range for warmer/cooler lever shall also be stored in EEPROM on controller. All programmable variables shall be available to Field Service Tool through wall sensor port.

2.4 ELECTRONIC ACTUATORS AND VALVES

A. Quality Assurance for Actuators and Valves

1. UL Listed Standard 873 and C.S.A. Class 4813 02 certified.
2. NEMA 2 rated enclosures for inside mounting, provide with weather shield for outside mounting.

B. Execution Details for Actuators and Valves

1. Furnish a Freeze-stat and install "Hard Wire" or DDC freeze stat (coordinate with owner). Interlock to disconnect the mechanical spring return actuator power circuit for fail-safe (heat mode) operation. Use of the control signal to drive the actuators closed is not acceptable except when using DDC freeze stat.
2. VAV box damper actuation shall be Floating type or Analog (2-10vdc, 4-20ma).
3. Booster-heat valve actuation shall be Floating type or Analog (2-10vdc, 4-20ma).
4. Primary valve control shall be Analog (2-10vdc, 4-20ma).

C. Actuators for Damper and Control Valves ½" to 6" shall be Electric unless otherwise specified, provide actuators as follows:

1. UL Listed Standard 873 and Canadian Standards association Class 481302 shall certify Actuators.
2. NEMA 2 rated actuator enclosures are. Use additional weather shield to protect actuator when mounted outside.
3. Mechanical spring shall be provided when specified. Capacitors or other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable.
4. Position indicator device shall be installed and made visible to the exposed side of the Actuator. For damper short shaft mounting, a separate indicator shall be provided to the exposed side of the Actuator.
5. Overload Protection: Actuators shall provide protection against actuator burnout by using an internal current limiting circuit or digital motor rotation sensing circuit. Circuit shall insure that actuators cannot burn out due to stalled damper or mechanical and electrical paralleling. End switches to deactivate the actuator at the end of rotation are acceptable only for Butterfly Valve actuators.
6. A push button gearbox release shall be provided for all non-spring actuators.

7. Modulating actuators shall be 24Vac and consume 10VA power or less.
8. Conduit connectors are required when specified and when code requires it.

D. Valve Actuators ½" to 6"

1. Mechanical spring shall be provided on all actuators for pre-heat coil and actuators for AHU heating or cooling coil when units are mounted outside. See plans for fail save flow function: Normal Open or Normal Closed. Capacitors or other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe are not acceptable.
2. All zone service actuators shall be non-spring return unless otherwise specified.
3. The valve actuator shall be capable of providing the minimum torque required for proper valve close off for the required application.
4. All control valves actuators shall have an attached 3-foot cable for easy installation to a junction box.
5. Override handle and gearbox release shall be provided for all non-spring return valve actuators.

4. Valve Sizing for Water Coil

- a. On/Off Control Valves shall be line size.
- b. Modulating Control Valve Body Size may be reduced at most two-pipe sizes from the line size or not less than ½ the pipe size. The BAS contractor shall size all water coil control valves for the application as follows:
 - i. Booster-heat valves shall be sized not to exceed 4-9psi differential pressure. Size valve for 50% Valve Authority. Valve design pressure drop is equal to the sum of coil drop plus the balance valve drop.
 - ii. Primary valves shall be sized not to exceed 5-15psi differential pressure. Size valve for 50% Valve Authority. Valve design pressure drop is equal to the sum of coil drop plus the balance valve drop.
 - iii. Butterfly valves shall be sized for modulating service at 60-70 degree rotation. Design velocity shall be 12 feet per second or less when used with standard EPDM seats.
- c. Valve mounting arrangements shall comply to the following:
 - i. Unions shall be provided on all ports of two-way and three-way valves.
 - ii. Two-Way valves shall be piped in the return side of the coil.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. All controllers, power supplies and relays shall be mounted in enclosures.
- B. Enclosures may be NEMA 1 when located in a clean, dry, indoor environment. Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 12 when installed in other than a clean environment.
- C. Enclosures shall have hinged, locking doors.
- D. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for all enclosures in any mechanical room or electrical room. Include location and unit served on nameplate. Laminated plastic shall be 1/8" thick sized appropriately to make label easy to read.

2.6 WIRING

- A. All communication wiring shall be labeled Alcatel communication cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to starting work, carefully inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.
- B. Notify the owners' representative in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.
- C. Do not begin work until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION (GENERAL)

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide all miscellaneous devices, hardware, software, interconnections installation and programming required to ensure a complete operating system in accordance with the sequences of operation and point schedules.
- C. Installation control components shall be the full responsibility of, and provided by, the control contractor. The control contractor may subcontract out the installation to qualified electricians.
- D. Conduits for control wiring provided by electrical contractor.

3.3 LOCATION AND INSTALLATION OF COMPONENTS

- A. Locate and install components for easy accessibility; in general, mount 48 inches above floor with minimum 3'-0" clear access space in front of units. Obtain approval on locations from owner's representative prior to installation.
- B. All instruments, switches, transmitters, etc., shall be suitably wired and mounted to protect them from vibration, moisture and high or low temperatures.

- C. Identify all equipment and panels. Provide permanently mounted tags for all panels.
- D. Provide stainless steel or brass thermowells suitable for respective application and for installation under other sections—sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow.

3.4 INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING

- A. Provide all interlock and control wiring. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with all national, state and local electrical codes.
- B. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for all communications trunks.
- C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.
- D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.
- E. Provide power for all control components.
- F. All control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone, boiler rooms, and spaces without suspended ceilings is to be installed in raceways, except where approved otherwise by the VA. Control wiring above accessible ceiling spaces may be run with plenum rated cable (without conduit).
- G. Use existing underground raceways to run wiring between buildings as required. Coordinate exact routing of wiring with VA prior to installation.

3.5 DDC OBJECT TYPE SUMMARY

- A. Provide all database generation.
- B. Displays
 - 1. System displays shall show all analog and binary object types within the system. They shall be logically laid out for easy use by the owner. Provide outside air temperature indication on all system displays.
- C. Run Time Totalization
 - 1. At a minimum, run time totalization shall be incorporated for each monitored supply fan, return fan, exhaust fan, hot water and chilled water pumps. Warning limits for each point shall be entered for alarm and or maintenance purposes.
- D. Trendlog

1. All binary and analog object types (including zones) shall have the capability to be automatically trended.

E. Alarm

1. All analog inputs (High/Low Limits) and selected binary input alarm points shall be prioritized and routed (locally or remotely) with alarm message per owner's requirements. Create or update existing building overall alarm screen.

F. Database Save

1. Provide back-up database for all stand-alone application controllers on disk.

3.6 FIELD SERVICES

- A. Prepare and start logic control system under provisions of this section.
- B. Start-up and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- C. Provide the capability for off-site monitoring at control contractor's local or main office. At a minimum, off-site facility shall be capable of system diagnostics and software download.
- D. Provide Owner's Representative with spare parts list. Identify equipment critical to maintaining the integrity of the operating system.

3.7 TRAINING

- A. Provide application engineer to instruct owner in operation of systems and equipment.
- B. Provide system operator's training to include (but not limited to) such items as the following: modification of data displays, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands, and request of logs. Provide this training to a minimum of 3 persons.
- C. Provide on-site training above as required.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide systems demonstration.
- B. Demonstrate complete operating system to owner's representative.
- C. Provide certificate stating that control system has been tested and adjusted for proper operation.

3.9 GRAPHICS UPDATES

- A. If the project work results in changes to the current DDC floorplans, either because of architectural changes or changes to the HVAC system, the DDC contractor is responsible for updating the DDC floorplan in the DDC system to make it current and accurate.

B. The DDC contractor is responsible for creating accurate graphical floorplans showing the HVAC system for each floor created as a result of the project and adding them to the DDC system. The VA reserves the right to approve any floorplans before they are uploaded.

C. If the project has altered the look of a building compared to the building photo in the DDC system, the DDC contractor is responsible for updating the photo in the DDC system to make it current. The VA reserves the right to approve any photo before it is uploaded.

D. The DDC contractor is responsible for adding a new photo to the DDC system for each new building added to the campus as a result of the project. The VA reserves the right to approve any photo before it is uploaded.

PART 4 - SUMMARY

4.1 GENERAL

- A. HVAC control system shall consist of microprocessors, sensors, indicators, switches, and final control elements, low voltage plenum wiring and termination to Controlled Equipment. Interface software and equipment for the existing front end P/C based system. Graphical based control screens, and other accessories, which will provide a complete HVAC control system package for the heating and cooling equipment.
- B. Provide and install the software system to enable the end user at the facility to manage a wide range of parameters for each piece of controlled mechanical equipment located throughout the building using the existing computer terminals in buildings 114, 50, and 46.
- C. Facility management shall be able to install or update day-to-day schedules as well as event, holiday, and after hour's schedules. Program each piece of equipment into an established schedule or create new schedules for a group of equipment as requested by the VA.
- D. The computer environment shall be a windows based program with security levels and will be password protected for each user(s).
- E. Custom programming of the system will enable the end user(s) to navigate through different levels of informational GUI (graphical user interface) screens with computer graphics and floor plans indicating the status of each piece of mechanical equipment controlled. Graphics shall match the existing scheme of architecture in use at the VA. Contractor is to receive approval of graphics from VA prior to install.
- F. Create/update com wire riser diagram on operators' screens.
- F. End user(s) shall also be able to trend log occupants setpoints, room temperature, supply air temperatures and alarms in order to generate management reports.
- G. Programming of DDC controllers to accomplish specified sequence of

operation for each piece of mechanical equipment controlled. Coordinate with owner. Naming/tagging of equipment is to be approved by VA prior to final programming. All device identifications shall include the building number where the device is located. All DDC files must be located in existing subfolders in accordance with existing layout. Program alarms as requested by the VA.

- H. Provide technical support for the facility management to help trouble-shoot possible mechanical problems through the use of the P/C software.
- I. Provide one year warranty.
- J. Provide training for the operation of the control system.
- K. At the conclusion of the work, provide a detailed written sequence of operation in digital, "Microsoft Word", format. Sample sequence of operations are available from the VA upon request.

PART 5 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

5.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide a complete and operational temperature control and building automation system based on the following points and sequence of operation. The system shall be complete as to sequences and standard control practices. The determined point list is the minimum amount of points that are to be provided. If additional points are required to meet the sequence of operation, they will be provided.
- B. BACnet Object List
 - 1. The following points as defined for each piece of equipment are designated as follows:
 - a. Binary Out (BO) - Defined as any two-state output (start/stop) (enable/disable), etc.
 - b. Binary In (BI) - Defined as any two-state input (alarm, status), etc.
 - c. Analog In (AI) - Defined as any variable input (temperature) (position), etc.
 - d. Analog Out (AO) - Defined as any electrical variable output. 0-20mA, 4-20mA and 0-10VDC are the only acceptable analog outputs. The driver for analog outputs must come from both hardware and software resident in the controllers. Transducers will not be acceptable under any circumstance.

5.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION: Verify with owner and receive approval prior to programming.

- A. See mechanical plans for control sequences.
- B. Provide alarms, trend logs, as needed for all points.
- C. Communication shall be from existing campus network. Connect and

verify all controllers are operational.

PART 6 - APPROVED CONTRACTORS

6.1 GENERAL

A. Control contractors who have worked on and are familiar with the DDC system in use at the Boise VA include:

1. ATS Inland NW
(208)891-9111

End of Section

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Glycol Chilled water, Glycol Pre-heating hot water, heating hot water and drain piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for piping.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- E. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Pumps.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- G. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.
- H. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: VAV and CV units, fan coil units, and radiant ceiling panels.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings, only tools of fitting manufacturer shall be used.
- D. Mechanical pressed fittings shall be installed by factory trained workers.
- E. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
 6. Valves of all types.
 7. Strainers.
 8. Flexible connectors for water service.
 9. Pipe alignment guides.
 10. Expansion joints.
 11. Expansion compensators.
 12. All specified hydronic system components.
 13. Water flow measuring devices.
 14. Gages.
 15. Thermometers and test wells.
 16. Electric heat tracing systems.
 17. Seismic bracing details for piping.
- C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
 1. Air separators.
 2. Expansion tanks.
- D. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, and heating hot water systems and other piping systems and equipment.
 1. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
 2. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
- B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01 Cast
Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings
- B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage
fittings
- B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):
- 70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and
300
- B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and
250)
- B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
- B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings.
- B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings
- B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
- B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B31.1-08.....Power Piping
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-07.....	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A106/A106M-08.....	Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
A126-04.....	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A183-03	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A216/A216M-08	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
A234/A234M-07	Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
A307-07	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A536-84 (2004)	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A615/A615M-08	Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A 653M-08	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
B32-08	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B62-02	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-03	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B209-07	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
C177-04	Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
C478-09	Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C533-07	Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C552-07	Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
D3350-08	Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

- C591-08 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
- D1784-08 Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compound
- D1785-06 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,
Schedules 40, 80 and 120
- D2241-05 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe
(SDR Series)
- F439-06 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,
Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80
- F477-08 Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot
Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
- EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association
Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,
Inc. (NSF/ANSI):

14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials

50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs
and other Recreational Water Facilities -
Evaluation criteria for materials, components,
products, equipment and systems for use at
recreational water facilities

61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each
pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR
HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Chilled Water, Heating Hot Water, Glycol-Water and Vent Piping:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

B. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or
schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88,
Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

C. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping:
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
 5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
 - 1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
 2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.

3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:

1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
2. Contractor's Option: Mechanical press sealed fittings, double pressed type, NSF 50/61 approved, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements for up to 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) and below are optional for above ground water piping only.
3. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves // or dielectric nipples// may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
 - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at // 2760 kPa (400 psig) // 4140 kPa (600 psig) // working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
 - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
 - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
 - c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
 - 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
 - 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.

3) 3. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):

- a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
- b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves

1. Globe Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
- b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.

1. Ball style valve.
 2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
 3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.
- H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
 2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
 4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.
- I. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.9 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.
- B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.
- C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.
- D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering

tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports may be pointed down-stream when unit is not in use.

E. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

F. Flow Measuring Device Identification:

1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in l/m (gpm).

G. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:

1. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
3. Vent and drain hose and two 3000 mm (10 feet) lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
4. Factory fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices.

2.10 STRAINERS

A. Y Type.

1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.

B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.

2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:

- a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:

See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.12 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- C. Expansion Compensators:
 - 1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
 - 2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
 - 3. Threaded ends.
 - 4. External shroud.
 - 5. Conform to standards of EJMA.
- D. Expansion Joint (Contractor's Option): 2415 kPa (350 psig) maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with grooved ends, suitable for axial end movement to 75 mm (3 inch).
- E. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.
- F. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the

axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

- G. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

2.13 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Heat Exchanger (Water to Water): Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle, heating fluid in shell, heated fluid in tubes, equipped with support cradles.
1. Maximum tube velocity: 2.3 m/s (7.5 feet per second).
 2. Tube fouling factor: TEMA Standards, but not less than 0.001.
 3. Materials:
 - a. Shell: Steel.
 - b. Tube sheet and tube supports: Steel or brass.
 - c. Tubes: 20 mm (3/4 inch) OD copper.
 - d. Head or bonnet: Cast iron or steel.
 4. Construction: In accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure for shell and tubes. Provide manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1.
- B. Plate and Frame Heat Exchanger:
1. Fixed frame with bolted removable corrugated channel plate assembly, ASME code stamped for 150 psig working pressure.
 2. Corrugated channel plates shall be type 316 or 304 stainless steel.
 3. Channel plate ports to be double gasketed to prevent mixing or cross-contamination of hot side and cold side fluids. Gaskets to be EPPM.
 4. Channel plate carrying bars to be carbon steel with zinc yellow chromate finish.
 5. Fixed frame plates and moveable pressure plates to be corrosion resistant epoxy painted carbon steel.
 6. Piping connections 2" and smaller to be carbon steel NPT tappings. Piping connections 4" and larger to be studed port design to accept ANSI flange connections. Connection ports to be integral to the frame or pressure plate.
 7. Finished units to be provided with OSHA required, formed aluminum splash guards to enclose exterior channel plate and gasket surfaces.

8. Provide two sets of replacement gaskets and provide one set of wrenches for disassembly of plate type heat exchangers.
9. Performance: As scheduled on drawings.
- C. Optional Heat Transfer Package: In lieu of field erected individual components, the Contractor may provide a factory or shop assembled package of converters, pumps, and other components supported on a welded steel frame. Refer to Section 23 22 13, STEAM and STEAM CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, for additional requirements
- D. Air Purger: Cast iron or fabricated steel, 861 kPa (125 psig) water working pressure, for in-line installation.
- E. Tangential Air Separator: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, flanged tangential inlet and outlet connection, internal perforated stainless steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank, bottom blowdown connection. Provide Form No. U-1. If scheduled on the drawings, provide a removable stainless steel strainer element having 5 mm (3/16 inch) perforations and free area of not less than five times the cross-sectional area of connecting piping.
- F. Diaphragm Type Pre-Pressurized Expansion Tank: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, welded steel shell, rust-proof coated, with a flexible elastomeric diaphragm suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 116 degrees C (240 degrees F). Provide Form No. U-1. Tank shall be equipped with system connection, drain connection, standard air fill valve and be factory pre-charged to a minimum of 83 kPa (12 psig).
 1. Vertical floor-mounted expansion tank: Provide gage glass, system or drain connection (bottom) and air charging (top) tappings. Provide gate valve and necessary adapters for charging system. Tank support shall consist of floor mounted base ring with drain access opening or four angle iron legs with base plates.
- G. Pressure Reducing Valve (Water): Diaphragm or bellows operated, spring loaded type, with minimum adjustable range of 28 kPa (4 psig) above and below set point. Bronze, brass or iron body and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).
- H. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.

- I. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.14 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
 - 1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

2.15 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
 - 3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.16 THERMOMETERS

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.

- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
 - 1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
 - 2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: -1 - 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

2.17 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.18 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

- A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.
- B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:
 - 1. Roof drain piping exposed to weather.
- C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.
- D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.
 - 1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits is not to be tied together.
 - 2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
 - a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
 - b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per foot of pipe.
- E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:

1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 13 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts AC, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1.1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3000 mm (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in

12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
 - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding.

3.4 SEISMIC BRACING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the Resident Engineer.
 2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulatesystems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.

3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.7 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.
- B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the Resident Engineer, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.8 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

- A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

RORSECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
 - 2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
 - 3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
 - 4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
 - 5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.

6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Pumps and accessories.
 2. Motors and drives.
 3. Variable speed motor controllers.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - AISI 1045.....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045
 - AISI 416.....Type 416 Stainless Steel
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI B15.1-00(R2008)..... Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus
 - ANSI B16.1-05.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A48-03 (2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or
Ounce Metal Castings

E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00,
General Requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (GPM) of the fluid pumped.
- B. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.
- C. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times the head at the best efficiency point.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the Resident Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
 - 2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1½ times the designed pressure.
 - 3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.
 - 4. General Construction Requirements
 - a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
 - b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
 - c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be Open Drip Proof and operate at 1750 rpm unless noted otherwise.
 - d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 225°F.
 - e. Provide coupling guards that meet ANSI B15.1, Section 8 and OSHA requirements.
 - f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
 - g. Pump shall be factory tested.
 - h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.

5. Variable Speed Pumps:

- a. The pumps shall be the type shown on the drawings and specified herein flex coupled to an open drip-proof motor.
- b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS and to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION paragraph, Variable Speed Motor Controllers. Furnish controllers with pumps and motors.
- c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown on the drawings.

B. In-Line Type, Base Mounted End Suction or Double Suction Type:

- 1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48.
- 2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
- 3. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 850 kPa (125 psig), ANSI B16.1.
- 4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
- 5. Casing Drain and Gage Taps: 15 mm (1/2-inch) plugged connections minimum size.
- 6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
- 7. Shaft: Steel, AISI Type 1045 or stainless steel.
- 8. Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.
- 9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
- 10. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- 11. Base Mounted Pumps:
 - a. Designed for disassembling for service or repair without disturbing the piping or removing the motor.
 - b. Impeller Wear Rings: Bronze.
 - c. Shaft Coupling: Non-lubricated steel flexible type or spacer type with coupling guard, ANSI B15.1, bolted to the baseplate.
 - d. Bearings (Double-Suction pumps): Regreaseable ball or roller type. Provide lip seal and slinger outboard of each bearing.
 - e. Base: Cast iron or fabricated steel for common mounting to a concrete base.
- 12. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer, maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction (with blow down valve). Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:
 - a. Body: Cast iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 5 mm (3/16-inch) diameter

- openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gage connections.
- b. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.
- c. Strainer free area: Not less than five times the suction piping.
- d. Provide disposable start-up strainer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- B. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- C. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

- A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.
- C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.
- F. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.
- G. After several days of operation, replace the disposable start-up strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings. Boiler plant and outside steam distribution piping is covered in specification Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Seismic restraints for piping: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Piping insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Water treatment for open and closed systems: Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- E. Heating Coils and Humidifiers: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS and SECTION 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASING.
- F. Heating coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Pipe alignment guides.
 - 8. Expansion joints.
 - 9. Expansion compensators.
 - 10. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
 - 11. All specified steam system components.

- 12. Gages.
- 13. Thermometers and test wells.
- 14. Electric heat tracing systems.
- 15. Seismic bracing details for piping.
- C. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
 - 1. One set of reproducible drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):
 - B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.1-2005.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with Pipe Threads
 - B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings
 - B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500
 - B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes 150, 250, and 300
 - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
 - B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping
 - B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels, Division 1
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

- A126-2004.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose
Piping
- A183-2003 Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A216-2008 Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High
Temperature Service
- A285-01 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-
Intermediate-Tensile Strength
- A307-2007 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- A516-2006 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for
Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service
- A536-84(2004)e1 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B32-2008 Solder Metal
- B61-2008 Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-2009 Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-2003 Seamless Copper Water Tube
- F439-06 Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride)
(CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
- F441-02(2008) Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic
Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- B2.1-00.....Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-95.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-78-98.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard
Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping:

1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn.

2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn; or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.

2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.

3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.

4. Unions: ASME B16.39.

5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.

2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:

- a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
- b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Solder Joint:
 - 1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass gate valves // or dielectric nipples // may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2100 mm (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Gate Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
 - 1) High pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
 - 2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves:

1. Globe Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.

F. Swing Check Valves

- 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45 degree swing disc.
- 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
 - a Check valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged,

OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

- b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

G. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
 - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250 psig) cast iron.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
 - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, iron body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
 - 1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
 - 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.9 PIPE ALIGNMENT

- A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Minimum Service Requirements:
 - 1. Pressure Containment:
 - a. Steam Service 35-200 kPa (5-30 psig): Rated 345 kPa (50 psig) at 148 degrees C (298 degrees F).

2. Number of Full Reverse Cycles without failure: Minimum 1000.
 3. Movement: As shown on drawings plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- D. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:
1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
 2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
 3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
 4. Welded ends.
 5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
 6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
 7. Integral external cover.
- E. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
 2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
 3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
 4. Welded ends.
 5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
 6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
 7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.
- F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

2.11 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

- A. Design and Fabrication: One piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 1720 kPa (250 psig) and a temperature of 232 degrees C (450 degrees F). Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 6 mm (1/4 inch) to 150 mm (6 inch) inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) to 750 mm (30 inches). Joints through 350 mm (14 inches) shall have forged pressure retaining members; while size 400 mm (16 inches) through 760 mm (30 inches) shall be of one piece construction.

B. Material:

1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with Section II of the ASME Boiler Code or ASME B31.1. Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME Section II SA 515, Grade 70.
2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from minus 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) to plus 274 degrees C (525 degrees F).

C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:

1. Low pressure leakage test: 41 kPa (6psig) saturated steam for 60 days.
2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 3445 kPa (500 psig) saturated steam.
3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.
4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axis at 25 to 125 Hz; 1.3 mm to 2.5 mm (0.05 inch to 0.1 inch) double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.

2.12 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:

1. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
2. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.
3. Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
4. Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, monel, or similar durable material.
 - a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - b. Connections: Flanged for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.
5. Select pressure reducing valves to develop less than 85 dbA at 1500 mm (5 feet) elevation above adjacent floor, and 1500 mm (5 feet) distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam pressure

reducing valves shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.

- D. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown.
- E. Steam PRV for Individual Equipment: Cast iron or bronze body, screwed or flanged ends, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure. Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring loaded, adjustable range, all parts renewable.
- F. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
 - 1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
 - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
 - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
 - 2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. For systems without relief valve traps shall be 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy. rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
 - 3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
 - 4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
 - 6. Floats: Stainless steel.
 - 7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
- G. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

I. Steam Humidifiers:

1. See Mechanical Schedules

2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.
- C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 103 kPa(15 psig)	0 to 207 kPa (30 psig).
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 413 kPa (60 psig)	0 to 689 kPa (100 psig).
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 620 kPa to 861 kPa (90 to 125 psig)	0 to 1378 kPa (200 psig).
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30" HG to 30 psig)	0 to 415 kPa (60 psig)

2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:
1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.
 3. 0 - 104 degrees C (32-220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:

1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.
- K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 0.3 M (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.5 M (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

3.4 STEAM TRAP PIPING

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

3.5 SEISMIC BRACING

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.6 LEAK TESTING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.7 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof Curbs
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.
- B. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
 - 1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet and Strip
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Refer to Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum except that all supply air outlets installed in operating rooms see Article 2.3C.3) shall be stainless steel. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
 - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.

- b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
 - d. Slot diffuser/plenum:
 - 1) Diffuser: Frame and support bars shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum. Form slots or use adjustable pattern controllers, to provide stable, horizontal air flow pattern over a wide range of operating conditions.
 - 2) Galvanized steel boot lined with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick fiberglass conforming to NFPA 90A and complying with UL 181 for erosion. The internal lining shall be factory-fabricated, anti-microbial, and non-friable.
 - 3) Provide inlet connection diameter equal to duct diameter shown on drawings or provide transition coupling if necessary. Inlet duct and plenum size shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4) Maximum pressure drop at design flow rate: 37 Pa (0.15 inch W.G.)
2. Operating Room Air Distribution Devices:
- a. Devices shall consist of a non-aspirating perforated panel center air supply providing downward airflow over the operating table and fixed nonadjustable multiple slot perimeter panels surrounding the operating table area to provide an air curtain which shall be projected outward from the operating table area at not less than a five degree angle nor more than a 15 degree angle. Velocity of air distribution at operating table height shall not exceed 12 m/min (40 feet per minute) for the center supply or 15 m/min (50 feet per minute) for the air curtain. Perforated pressure plates shall be provided over the perimeter and center air distribution faces to equalize pressure and airflow throughout the system.
 - b. All components of the system inside the operating room shall be fabricated of 1.0 mm (20 Gauge) thick 18-8 stainless steel (ASTM A167), No. 4 finish, and outside the operating room shall be of the manufacturer's standard aluminum finish. All distribution components and pressure plates shall be attached to the face panels at both the perimeter and center. The face panels shall be retained with 1/4 turn fasteners. Plenums shall be supplied by the manufacturer and shall be sized to permit them to be easily wiped out by hand with germicidal solution for sterilization purposes and all horizontal corners of the plenums shall have a minimum

- radius of 20 mm (3/4 inch). Connecting elbows shall be radialized and be sized to permit manual sterilization of the plenums.
3. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
 - a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
 4. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide without opposed blade damper.
1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
 6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
 7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
 - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
 - b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.
- E. Acoustic Transfer Grille: Aluminum, suitable for partition or wall mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by

Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 40 00
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.1 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, resistance pressure drop), atmospheric dust spot efficiency and dust-holding capacity. ASHRAE Standard 52.1 measures arrestance, dust spot efficiency and dust holding capacity of filters.
- C. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency) and particle size ranges for each MERV number. ASHRAE Standard 52.2 measures particle size efficiency (PSE).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Filter housing and racks: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:
 - 1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standards 52.1 and 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to Resident Engineer, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.
- B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.
- C. Comply with UL Standard 586 for flame test.
- D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification, and file number.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Extended surface filters.
 - 2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
 - 3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
 - 4. HEPA filters.
 - 5. Magnehelic gages.
- C. Air Filter performance reports.
- D. Suppliers warranty.
- E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 52.1-92R.....Gravimetric and Dust-Spot procedures for Testing
Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation
for Removing Particulate Matter
 - 52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-
Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by
Particle Size
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear
Facilities Applications
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 586;Amendment 20 March 2000 High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter
Units
 - 900;Revision 15 July 2009 Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED**

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of spare filters to the Resident Engineer.
- B. The Resident Engineer will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the dust-load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL approved Class 1 or Class 2 conforming to UL Standard 900.
- C. Filter Grades, Percent, Average ASHRAE Efficiency and Controlled Containment:

Table 2.2C

Filter Grades				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	Application	Dust-Spot Efficiency ASHRAE 52.1	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
7	Pre-Filter	25 to 30%	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
8	Pre-Filter	30 to 35%	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
11	After-Filter	60 to 65%	1 to 3 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) Rigid Cartridge
13	After-Filter	80 to 90%	0.3 to 1 Micron	300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
14	After-Filter	90 to 95%	0.3 to 1 Micron	300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
17	Final-Filter	99.97%	0.3 Microns	HEPA - IEST A

D. Filter Media:

- MERV 11, 13, and 14 Supported (Rigid Pleated) Type: Media shall be composed of high density glass fibers or other suitable fibers. Fastening methods used to maintain pleat shape, (metal backing or aluminum separators) shall be sealed in a proper enclosing frame to insure no air leakage for life of filter. Staples and stays are prohibited.
- MERV 7 and 8 (Pleated) Type: Media shall be composed of synthetic/natural fibers. Media shall maintain uniform pleat shape and stability for proper air flow and maximum dust loading. The media frame shall be constructed of aluminized steel. Bond the pleated

- media pack on all four edges to insure no air leakage for the life of the filter. Staples and stays are prohibited.
- E. Filter Efficiency and Arrestance: Efficiency and arrestance of filters shall be determined in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.1, and MERV value in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2.
- F. Maximum initial resistance, recommended change over pressure drop, and maximum recommended final resistance, PA (inches of water), for each filter cartridge when operated at 150 m/min (500 feet per minute) face velocity shall be as specified in Table 2.2.F:

Table 2.2.F

Filter Initial and Final Resistance			
	Initial Resistance	Maximum Recommended Change Over Pressure Drop	Maximum Final Resistance
MERV 7 (2-inch deep)	78 (0.31)	156 (0.62)	250 (1.00)
MERV 8 (2-inch deep)	95 (0.38)	190 (0.76)	250 (1.00)
MERV 11 (12-inch deep)	60 (0.24)	120 (0.48)	375 (1.50)
MERV 13 (12-inch deep)	125 (0.50)	250 (1.00)	375 (1.50)
MERV 14 (12-inch deep)	170 (0.68)	340 (1.36)	375 (1.50)

- I. Equipment Identification: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 HEPA FILTERS (MERV 17)

- A. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters shall be individually tested and certified to be 99.97 percent minimum efficient meeting minimum MERV value of 17 when handling 0.3 micron or smaller particles in accordance with DOP test method. Filters shall be factory scanned. The DOP efficiency along with filter serial number and name of manufacturer shall be marked on the filter. HEPA filter shall have a maximum initial filter resistance of 250 Pa (1 inch W.G.) and a maximum recommended final resistance of 500 Pa (2 inch WG) with operate when operating at 125 m/s (250 ft/min) face velocity. The Maximum recommended change over pressure drop shall be no greater than twice the actual initial pressure drop.
- B. Filter media: Factory constructed by pleating a continuous sheet of media into closely spaced pleats with kraft or aluminum separators. Sealer shall be self-extinguishing.
- C. Pre-filter: MERV 7 and 8, 2 inches deep. See Paragraph 2.2.

2.4 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

- A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
- B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.
- C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE**

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Install or deliver replacement filter units as directed by the Resident Engineer.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 73 00
INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory fabricated and tested assembly of modular sections consisting of multiple plenum fans with direct-drive, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Seismic restraints for equipment: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Sound and vibration requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- D. Piping and duct insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION.
- E. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13 / 23 22 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- F. Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- G. Return and exhaust fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- H. Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining, and air leakage: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- I. Air filters and filters' efficiency: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- J. HVAC controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- K. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- L. Types of motors: Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- M. Types of motor starters: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- N. General Commissioning: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- O. HVAC Commissioning: Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Air Handling Units Certification
 - 1. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
 - a. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.
- C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.
- D. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans.
 - 2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
 - 3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
 - 4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.
- E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

1.4. SUBMITTALS

- A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all air handling units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, humidifiers, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, blender sections and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc).
 - 2. Submittal drawings of section or component only will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall

indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.

3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for the inlet and discharge of the fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
 4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute).
 5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.
- C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.
- D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing. Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.
- E. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
 2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
 3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).

4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
 - 410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and Air-Cooling Coils
 - 430-09.....Central Station Air Handling Units
- C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
 - 210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 170-2008.....Ventilation of Health Care Facilities
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - ASTM B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
 - ASTM D1654-08.....Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
 - ASTM D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
 - ASTM D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
- F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-P-21035B-2003.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - NFPA 90A.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009
- H. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A. General:
 1. AHUs shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing shall be fabricated as specified in section 2.1.C.2. Galvanizing

- shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units, subject to VA approval, may be used in place of galvanized steel. The unit manufacturer shall provide published documentation confirming that the structural rigidity of aluminum air-handling units is equal or greater than the specified galvanized steel.
2. The contractor and the AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
 3. AHUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested, and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
 4. The AHU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained and qualified local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure that the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation to the Contracting Officer that the local representative has provided services of similar magnitude and complexity on jobs of comparable size. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.
 5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted

sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.

6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 PA (8 inch WG) or higher.

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major AHU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap and steam coil condensate return trap as shown on drawings.
2. AHUs shall be completely self supporting for installation on concrete housekeeping pad as shown on drawings.
3. The AHU bases not constructed of galvanized steel shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):

1. General: AHU casing shall be constructed as solid double wall, galvanized steel insulated panels without any perforations, integral of or attached to a structural frame. The thickness of insulation, mode of application and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU located in the non-conditioned spaces.
2. Casing Construction:

Table 2.1.C.2

Outer Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Insulation	Foam
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	48 kg/m ³ (3.0 lb/ft ³) Minimum
Total R Value	2.3 m ² .K/W (13.0 ft ² .°F.hr/Btu) Minimum

3. Casing Construction (Contractor's Option):

Table 2.1.C.3

Outer Panel	1.3 mm (18 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	1.0 mm (20 Gage) Minimum
Insulation	Fiberglass
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	24 kg/m ³ (1.5 lb/ft ³) Minimum
Total R Value	1.4 m ² .K/W (8.0 ft ² .°F.hr/Btu) Minimum

4. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
5. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.
6. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, // humidifier // coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between the glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.
 - a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 lb) weight hung on latch side of door.
 - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inch WG).
 - c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket.

Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.

7. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.

E. Floor:

1. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 lbs per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.
2. Where indicated, furnish and install floor drains, flush with the floor, with nonferrous grate cover and stub through floor for external connection.

F. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double-wall, double sloping type, and fabricated from stainless (304) with at least 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation sandwiched between the inner and outer surfaces. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water will be permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate, stainless-steel (304) condensate drip pan with copper downspouts shall be provided on stacked cooling coils. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.

2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

G. Plenum Fans -Multiple Fans in an Array:

1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.
2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive as shown in the design documents. Use of a drive with bypass is not permitted.
4. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan.

5. Fan Accessories

- a. Fan Isolation: Provide an automatic back draft damper to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
 - b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.
- J. Fan Motor, Drive, and Mounting Assembly (Plenum Fans):
 Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS
- K. Mixing Boxes: Mixing box shall consist of casing and outdoor air and return air dampers in opposed blade arrangement with damper linkage for automatic operation. Coordinate damper operator with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Dampers shall be of ultra-low leak design with metal compressible bronze jamb seals and extruded vinyl edge seals on all blades. Blades shall rotate on stainless steel sleeve bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1.6 cubic meters/min/square meter (5 CFM per square foot) at 250 Pa (1 inch WG) and 2.8 cubic meters/min/square meter (9 CFM per square foot) at 995 Pa (4 inch WG) Electronic operators shall be furnished and mounted in an accessible and easily serviceable location by the air handling unit manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. //
- L. Blenders: Construction of the blender section shall be of welded aluminum 2 mm (0.081 inch) thick framing and turbulators. The mixer shall have no moving parts and shall contain a primary set of directional changing vanes, a secondary set of turbulator vanes, and a cone design for mixing of air streams. Certify blender performance to achieve no more than a 5°F variation across the cross section of the AHU measured 12 inches downstream of the blender over a face velocity range of 1-4 m/s (200-800 FPM).
- M. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.

1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the AHU. The AHU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for AHU testing.
 2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the AHU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- O. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Cooling coils shall be designed and installed to insure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. Coils installed in the air handling units serving surgical suites shall be equipped with copper fins. Copper fins are also required for all duct-mounted and terminal reheat coils. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS for additional coil requirements.
- P. Humidifier: When included in design, coordinate the humidification requirements with section 23 22 13 Steam and Condensate Heating Piping. Provide air-handling unit-mounted humidification section with stainless steel drain pan of adequate length to allow complete absorption of water vapor. Provide stainless steel dispersion panel or distributors as indicated, with stainless steel supports and hardware.
- Q. Discharge Section:
Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.
- R. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box, humidifier and any section over 300 mm (12 inch)

wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.

2. Install compatible 100 watt bulb in each light fixture.
3. Provide a convenience duplex receptacle next to the light switch.
4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air handling unit in conformance with ARI 435.
- B. Assemble air handling unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air handling units clean prior to operation.
- C. Install seismic restraints for air handling units. Refer to specification Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Leakage and test requirements for air handling units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- E. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.
- B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control

components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

1.2 RELATED WORK

- .
- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- C. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals.
- D. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- E. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- G. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS, Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, or Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
AHRI 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B75/75M-02.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-11.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1996-09.....Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. Surgical Suites - All Locations: All coils installed in the air handling units serving surgical suites, duct-mounted reheat coils, and air terminal unit-mounted reheat coils shall be equipped with copper fins.
- C. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- D. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- E. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- F. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- G. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- H. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)	2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)	1725 (250)

- I. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- J. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- K. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.L. Steam Distributing Coils: Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410. Minimum 9.5 mm (3/8-inch) steam distributing tubing installed concentrically in 25 mm (one-inch) OD condensing coil tubes.
- M. Integral Face and Bypass Type Steam Coil:
 - 1. Exempt from ARI Test and Certification.
 - 2. Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410.
 - 3. Minimum 16 mm (5/8-inch) steam tube installed in concentrically 25 mm (one-inch) OD diameter tube.
 - 4. Casing: 1.9 mm (14 gage) galvanized steel with corrosion resistant paint.
- 5. Tubes and Bypasses: Vertical or horizontal.

2.2 REHEAT COILS, DUCT MOUNTED

The coils shall be continuous circuit booster type for hot water as shown on drawings. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.

2.3 WATER COILS, INCLUDING GLYCOL-WATER

- A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.
- B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:
 - 1. Cooling, all types.
 - 2. Preheat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -